<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick task index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Playback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Menu functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Connecting the camera to a smartphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Connecting the camera to a computer and a printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Battery, battery charger, and card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Interchangeable lenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Using separately sold accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thank you for purchasing an Olympus digital camera. Before you start to use your new camera, please read these instructions carefully to enjoy optimum performance and a longer service life. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.

We recommend that you take test shots to get accustomed to your camera before taking important photographs.

The screen and camera illustrations shown in this manual were produced during the development stages and may differ from the actual product.

If there are additions and/or modifications of functions due to firmware update for the camera, the contents will differ. For the latest information, please visit the Olympus website.
Indications used in this manual

The following symbols are used throughout this manual.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Cautions</strong></th>
<th>Important information on factors which may lead to a malfunction or operational problems. Also warns of operations that should be absolutely avoided.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>💡 <strong>Notes</strong></td>
<td>Points to note when using the camera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌃 <strong>Tips</strong></td>
<td>Useful information and hints that will help you get the most out of your camera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📖 <strong>Reference</strong></td>
<td>Reference pages describing details or related information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

## Quick task index
- Shooting with long exposure time (BULB).........
- Live composite photography (dark and light field composite)...
- Shooting with touch screen operations..................

## Recording movies
- Using movie mode (Movie+Photo Mode)............
- Taking photographs during movie recording (Movie+Photo Mode)..........
- Using the silencing function when shooting a movie..........

## Shooting “My Clips”
- Editing “My Clips”..........................
- Shooting slow/quick motion movies..................

## Recording high-speed movies
- Using shooting options..................
- Calling shooting options..........
- Controlling exposure (exposure compensation)..........
- Locking the exposure (AE Lock)..................
- Setting the AF target (AF Area)..........
- Using small target and group target (Setting AF target)..........
- Face priority AF/pupil detection AF..........
- Zoom frame AF/zoom AF (Super Spot AF)..........
- Choosing a focus mode (AF mode)..........
- Changing the brightness of highlights and shadows..........
- Controlling color (Color Creator)..........
- Choosing how the camera measures brightness (metering)..........

## Shooting still pictures
- Using iAUTO mode..........
- Shooting in scene mode..........
- Using art filters..........
- Using PHOTO STORY..........
- “Point-and-shoot” photography (P program mode)..........
- Choosing aperture (A aperture-priority mode)..........
- Choosing shutter speed (S shutter-priority mode)..........
- Choosing aperture and shutter speed (M manual mode)..........

## Preparation
- Unpack the box contents...........
- Charging and inserting the battery..........
- Inserting the card..........
- Removing the card..........
- Attaching a lens to the camera.....
- Power on..........
- Setting the date/time..........

## Shooting
- Information displays while shooting..........
  - Monitor display when shooting..........
- Switching between displays..........
  - Switching between shooting using live view and shooting using the viewfinder..........
  - Switching the information display..........
- Shooting still pictures..........
  - Using iAUTO mode..........
  - Shooting in scene mode..........
  - Using art filters..........
  - Using PHOTO STORY..........
  - “Point-and-shoot” photography (P program mode)..........
  - Choosing aperture (A aperture-priority mode)..........
  - Choosing shutter speed (S shutter-priority mode)..........
  - Choosing aperture and shutter speed (M manual mode)..........

## Names of parts
ISO sensitivity ..................................53
Adjusting color (white balance) ...............54
Making fine adjustments to white balance (white balance compensation) .....................55
Reducing camera shake (image stabilizer) ..........56
Sequential shooting/using the self timer ..........57
Shooting without the vibration caused by shutter button operations (Anti-Shock [ ]) ........58
Shooting without shutter sound (Silent[ ])) ............58
Setting the image aspect ............................59
Selecting image quality (still image quality mode) ..........60
Selecting image quality (movie image quality mode) ....61
Using a flash (flash photography) ............62
Adjusting flash output (flash intensity control) ........64
Assigning functions to buttons (Button Function) ..........64
Processing options (picture mode) ..................68
Making fine adjustments to sharpness (sharpness) ....69
Making fine adjustments to contrast (contrast) ........69
Making fine adjustments to saturation (saturation) ........69
Making fine adjustments to tone (gradation) .............70
Setting the color reproduction format (Color Space) ........71
Movie sound options (recording sound with movies) ..........72
Adding effects to a movie .....................72

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISO sensitivity ..................................53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting color (white balance) ...............54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making fine adjustments to white balance (white balance compensation) .....................55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reducing camera shake (image stabilizer) ..........56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential shooting/using the self timer ..........57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting without the vibration caused by shutter button operations (Anti-Shock [ ]) ........58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting without shutter sound (Silent[ ])) ............58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the image aspect ............................59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting image quality (still image quality mode) ..........60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting image quality (movie image quality mode) ....61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a flash (flash photography) ............62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting flash output (flash intensity control) ........64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigning functions to buttons (Button Function) ..........64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing options (picture mode) ..................68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making fine adjustments to sharpness (sharpness) ....69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making fine adjustments to contrast (contrast) ........69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making fine adjustments to saturation (saturation) ........69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making fine adjustments to tone (gradation) .............70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the color reproduction format (Color Space) ........71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie sound options (recording sound with movies) ..........72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding effects to a movie .....................72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Playback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information display during playback ..................74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information display during playback ..................74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback image information ..................74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching the information display ..................75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Viewing photographs and movies ..................76 |
| Index display/Calendar display ..................77 |
| Viewing still images ..................77 |
| Volume ..................78 |
| Watching movies ..................79 |
| Protecting images ..................79 |
| Erasing images ..................79 |
| Setting a transfer order on images ([Share Order]) ........80 |
| Selecting images ([Share Order Selected], [ ], [Erase Selected]) ..........80 |

| Using the touch screen ..................81 |
| Selecting and protecting images ..................81 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic menu operations ..................82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Shooting Menu 1/Shooting Menu 2 ..................83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formatting the card (Card Setup) ..................83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting all images (Card Setup) ..................83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning to default settings (Reset) ..................84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registering Favorites settings (Myset) ..................84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing options (Picture Mode) ..................85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image quality ( ) ..................85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Zoom (Digital Tele-converter) ..................86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the self timer ( ) ..................86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Shooting automatically with a fixed interval (time lapse shooting) ................................... 87
Varying settings over a series of photographs (bracketing) ........................................ 88
Taking HDR (High Dynamic Range) images ............................................................... 91
Recording multiple exposures in a single image (multiple exposure) .................. 92
Keystone correction and perspective control (Keystone Comp.) ............................... 93
Setting anti-shock/silent shooting (Anti-Shock[↑]/Silent[▼]) .................................... 94
Wireless remote control flash photography .............................................................. 94

Using the playback menu .......... 95
Displaying images rotated (R) .................................................................................. 95
Editing still images .................................................................................................... 95
Canceling all protections ...................... 97

Using the setup menu ................. 98
(Date/time setting) ......................... 98
(Changing the display language) ............................................................................ 98
(Monitor brightness adjustment) ............................................................................. 98
Rec View .................................................................................................................. 98
Wi-Fi Settings ......................................................................................................... 98
Menu Display .......................................................................................................... 98
Firmware .................................................................................................................. 98

Using the custom menus ......... 99
(AF/MF) .................................................................................................................... 99
Button/Dial ............................................................................................................... 100
Release/Rec/Disp/Disp/PC ...................................................................................... 101
Exp/ISO .................................................................................................................... 103
Custom ..................................................................................................................... 104
(Color/WB) ............................................................................................................... 104
Record/Erase ........................................................................................................... 105

Movie ........................................ 106
Built-In EVF ................................ 108
Utility ...................................... 108
AEL/AFL ................................... 109
MF Assist .................................. 110
Viewing camera images on TV .............................................................................. 110
Choosing the control panel displays (Control Settings) ........................................ 112
Adding information displays .................................................................................. 113
Shutter speeds when the flash fires automatically ............................................. 114
Combinations of movie image sizes and compression rates ............................. 114
Selecting the display style of the viewfinder ...................................................... 115

Connecting the camera to a smartphone ............................................................... 116
Connecting to a smartphone .................................................................................... 117
Transferring images to a smartphone .................................................................... 118
Shooting remotely with a smartphone ................................................................... 118
Adding position information to images .................................................................. 119
Changing the connection method ........................................................................ 120
Changing the password ........................................................................................ 120
Cancelling a share order ......................................................................................... 121
Initializing wireless LAN settings .......................................................................... 121
## Quick task index

### Shooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Tool/Setting</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taking pictures with automatic settings</td>
<td>iAUTO (PAUTO)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choosing an aspect ratio</td>
<td>Aspect ratio</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickly matching settings to the scene</td>
<td>Scene mode (SCN)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-level photography made simple</td>
<td>Live Guide</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting the brightness of a photograph</td>
<td>Exposure compensation</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking pictures with a blurred background</td>
<td>Live Guide</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking pictures that stop the subject in motion or convey a sense of motion</td>
<td>Shutter priority shooting</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking pictures with the correct color</td>
<td>White balance</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing pictures to match the subject/Taking monotone pictures</td>
<td>Picture Mode</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the camera will not focus on your subject/Focusing on one area</td>
<td>Using the touch screen</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focusing on a small spot in the frame/confirming focus before shooting</td>
<td>Zoom frame AF/zoom AF</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recomposing photographs after focusing</td>
<td>C-AF+TR (AF tracking)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking photos without the flash</td>
<td>DIS Mode/ISO</td>
<td>26/53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reducing camera shake</td>
<td>Image Stabilizer/Anti-shock shooting</td>
<td>56/58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking pictures of a subject against backlight</td>
<td>Flash shooting</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gradation (Picture Mode)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick task index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographing fireworks</td>
<td>Bulb/time photography</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Live composite photography</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scene mode (SCN)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking pictures without white subjects appearing too white or black subjects appearing too dark</td>
<td>Gradation (Picture Mode)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Histogram/Exposure compensation</td>
<td>21/47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highlight &amp; Shadow Control</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reducing image noise (mottling)</td>
<td>Noise Reduct.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimizing the monitor/adjusting monitor hue</td>
<td>Monitor brightness adjustment/Live View Boost</td>
<td>98/101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking set effect before taking a picture</td>
<td>Preview function</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Test Picture</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking horizontal or vertical orientation before shooting</td>
<td>Level gauge</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting with deliberate composition</td>
<td>Displayed Grid</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zooming in on photos to check focus</td>
<td>AUTO (Rec View)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-portraits</td>
<td>Self-timer</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scene mode (SCN)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential shooting</td>
<td>Sequential shooting</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extending the useful life of the battery</td>
<td>Quick Sleep Mode</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing the number of pictures that can be taken</td>
<td>Still image quality mode</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting remotely with a smartphone</td>
<td>Shooting remotely with a smartphone</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting without recording the shutter sound</td>
<td>Silent[♥]</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Playback/Retouch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viewing images on a TV</td>
<td>HDMI/Video Out 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Playback on TV 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing slideshows with background music</td>
<td>Slideshow 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightening shadows</td>
<td>Shadow Adj (JPEG Edit) 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealing with red-eye</td>
<td>Redeye Fix (JPEG Edit) 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing made easy</td>
<td>Direct printing 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial prints</td>
<td>Creating a print order 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring images to a smartphone</td>
<td>Transferring images to a smartphone 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding location data to images</td>
<td>Adding location data to images 119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Camera Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronizing the date and time</td>
<td>Setting the date/time 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoring default settings</td>
<td>Reset 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving the settings</td>
<td>Myset 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the menu display language</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning off the auto focus sound</td>
<td>(Beep sound) 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Names of parts

1. Mode dial ........................................P. 22
3. (Movie)/ button ................................P. 38, 64/P. 80
4. Fn2 button ........................................P. 52, 64, 66
5. Shutter button ..................................P. 23
6. Strap eyelet ........................................P. 12
8. Lens attachment mark .....................P. 15
9. Mount (Remove the body cap before attaching the lens.)
10. Internal flash ....................................P. 62
11. Stereo microphone .........................P. 72, 80, 97
12. Diopter adjustment dial .................P. 20
13. Fn3 button .........................................P. 64
14. ON/OFF lever ..................................P. 16, 62
15. Self-timer lamp/AF illuminator ........P. 57/P. 99
16. Lens release button .........................P. 15
17. Lens lock pin

* In this manual, the ( ) and ( ) icons represent operations performed using the front dial and rear dial.
1. Hot shoe ........................................P. 133
2. Viewfinder ......................................P. 20
3. Eye sensor
4. Monitor (Touch screen) .......................P. 18, 20, 45, 74, 81
5. Eyecup .........................................P. 135
6. (LV) button ......................................P. 20
7. Speaker
8. Fn1 button ......................................P. 64
9. INFO button ....................................P. 21, 75
10. Arrow pad* ....................................P. 48, 76
11. (Playback) button ..............................P. 76
12. (Erase) button ..................................P. 79
13. button ...........................................P. 45, 82
14. MENU button .................................P. 82
15. Tripod socket
16. Battery/card compartment cover ....P. 13
17. Battery/card compartment lock ....P. 13
18. Card slot .......................................P. 14
19. Connector cover
20. HDMI connector (Type D) ...............P. 110
21. Multi-connector .........................P. 110, 122, 125

* In this manual, the △ ◀ ▶ icons represent operations performed using the arrow pad.
Unpack the box contents

The following items are included with the camera.
If anything is missing or damaged, contact the dealer from whom you purchased the camera.

- Camera Body cap Strap USB cable
  - Computer software CD-ROM
  - Instruction manual
  - Warranty card
  - Lithium ion battery
  - Lithium ion charger

Attaching the strap

1. Attach the strap on the other side in the same way.
2. Lastly, pull the strap firmly, making sure that it is fastened securely.
Charging and inserting the battery

1 Charging the battery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Charging indicator</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charging in progress</td>
<td>Lights orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging complete</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging error</td>
<td>Blinks orange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Charging time: Up to approximately 3 hours 30 minutes)

Cautions
- Unplug the charger when charging is complete.

2 Opening the battery/card compartment cover.

3 Loading the battery.

Removing the battery
Turn off the camera before opening or closing the battery/card compartment cover. To remove the battery, first push the battery lock knob in the direction of the arrow and then remove.

Cautions
- Contact an authorized distributor or service center if you are unable to remove the battery. Do not use force.

Notes
- It is recommended to set aside a backup battery for prolonged shooting in case the battery in use drains.
- Also read “Battery, battery charger, and card” (P. 129).
Inserting the card

The following types of SD memory card (commercially available) can be used with this camera: SD, SDHC, SDXC, and Eye-Fi.

**Eye-Fi Cards**
Read “Usable cards” (P. 130) before use.

1 Loading the card.
   - Open the battery/card compartment cover.
   - Slide the card in until it is locked into place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cautions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn off the camera before loading or removing the battery or card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not forcibly insert a damaged or deformed card. Doing so may damage the card slot.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Closing the battery/card compartment cover.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cautions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Be sure the battery/card compartment cover is closed before using the camera.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Removing the card

Press the inserted card lightly and it will be ejected. Pull out the card.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cautions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not remove the battery or card while the card write indicator (P. 18) is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attaching a lens to the camera

1 Attach a lens to the camera.

- Remove the rear cap of the lens and the body cap of the camera.
- Align the lens attachment mark (red) on the camera with the alignment mark (red) on the lens, then insert the lens into the camera’s body.
- Rotate the lens clockwise until you hear it click (direction indicated by arrow 3).

Cautions
- Make sure the camera is turned off when attaching or removing the lens.
- Do not press the lens release button.
- Do not touch internal portions of the camera.

2 Remove the lens cap.

Removing the lens from the camera
Make sure the camera is turned off when removing the lens.

1 While pressing the lens release button, rotate the lens in the direction of the arrow.

Interchangeable lenses
Read “Interchangeable lenses” (P. 132).
Power on

1 Move the ON/OFF lever to the ON position.
   • When the camera is turned on, the monitor will turn on.
   • To turn off the camera, return the lever to the OFF position.

![ON/OFF lever]

■ ON/OFF lever

- Monitor

Battery level

- (green): Camera ready to shoot.
  (Displayed for about ten seconds after the camera is turned on.)
- (green): Low battery
- (blinks red): Charge the battery.

![Monitor]

Using the monitor

You can adjust the angle of the monitor.

Camera sleep operation

If no operations are performed for a minute, the camera enters “sleep” (stand-by) mode to turn off the monitor and to cancel all actions. The camera activates again when you touch any button (the shutter button, button, etc.). The camera will turn off automatically if left in sleep mode for 4 hours. Turn the camera on again before use.

- The camera functions in [Quick Sleep Mode] during viewfinder photography.
- “Using the custom menus” (P. 99)
Setting the date/time

Date and time information is recorded on the card together with the images. The file name is also included with the date and time information. Be sure to set the correct date and time before using the camera. Some functions cannot be used if the date and time have not been set.

1 Display the menus.
   • Press the **MENU** button to display the menus.

2 Select [①] in the [①] (setup) tab.
   • Use ▲▼ on the arrow pad to select [①] and press ▶.
   • Select [②] and press ▶.

3 Set the date and time.
   • Use ◀▶ to select items.
   • Use ▲▼ to change the selected item.
   • Use ▲▼ to select the date format.

4 Save settings and exit.
   • Press 垯 to set the camera clock and exit to the main menu.
   • Press the **MENU** button to exit the menus.

Cautions
   • If the battery is removed from the camera and the camera is left for a while, the date and time may reset to the factory default setting.

Notes
   • You can synchronize the time correctly by pressing さま at a time signal of 0 seconds while setting [min].
2 Shooting

Information displays while shooting

Monitor display when shooting

1. Card write indicator.................................P. 14
2. Wireless LAN connection......P. 116–121
3. Super FP flash.................................P. 133
4. RC mode........................................P. 133
5. Auto bracket/HDR..........................P. 88/P. 91
6. Multiple exposure..........................P. 92
7. High frame rate..............................P. 101
8. Digital Tele-converter...............P. 86
9. Time lapse shooting.................P. 87
10. Face priority/Eye priority...........P. 49
11. Movie sound ................................P. 72
12. Zoom operation direction/ Focal length/Internal temperature warning ....P. 141
13. Flash ..............................................P. 62
   (blinks: charging in progress, lights up: charging completed)
14. AF confirmation mark....................P. 23
15. Image stabilizer..............................P. 56
16. Art filter .......................................P. 28
   Scene mode ................................P. 26
   Picture mode ................................P. 68
17. White balance ...............................P. 54
18. Sequential shooting/Self-timer/ Anti-Shock shooting/ Silent shooting .............P. 57–58
19. Aspect ratio ..................................P. 59
20. Record mode (still images) ............P. 60
21. Record mode (movies) .................P. 61
22. Available recording time ..........P. 131
23. Number of storable still pictures ...P. 131
24. Highlight&Shadow Control ...........P. 52
25. Top: Flash intensity control ..........P. 64
   Bottom: Exposure compensation indicator .................P. 47
26. Level gauge .....................................P. 109
27. Exposure compensation value......P. 47
29. Shutter speed ...............................P. 32–35
30. Histogram .....................................P. 21
31. Preview ..........................................P. 65
32. AE Lock .........................................P. 109
33. Shooting mode .........................P. 22–39
34. Myset ............................................P. 84
35. Shooting using touch screen operations ..............................................P. 37
36. Flash intensity control ..................P. 64
37. ISO sensitivity ..............................P. 53
38. AF mode ........................................P. 51
39. Metering mode ..............................P. 53
40. Flash mode .....................................P. 62
41. Battery check ....................................P. 24
42. Live guide recall..............................P. 24

18 EN
Monitor display during movie mode

43 Recording level meter...........P. 72, 106
44 Silent shooting tab...............P. 40
45 Shooting mode....................P. 72
46 Movie effect......................P. 39
47 Time code..........................P. 107
Switching between displays

Switching between shooting using live view and shooting using the viewfinder

With this camera, you can select between two shooting methods: Shooting using the viewfinder and shooting using live view with the monitor. Press the button to switch between shooting methods.

Shooting using live view

- Monitor
- Viewfinder
- Monitor

Turns on automatically when you bring it to your eye. When the viewfinder is lit up, the monitor turns off.

If the display in the viewfinder looks blurry

Look through the viewfinder and rotate the diopter adjustment dial until the display is in sharp focus.

Notes

- Press the INFO button to choose the information displayed in the monitor. (P. 21)
- The viewfinder will not turn on when the monitor is tilted.
**Switching the information display**

You can switch the information displayed in the monitor during shooting using the **INFO** button.

**Histogram display**

Display a histogram showing the distribution of brightness in the image. The horizontal axis gives the brightness, the vertical axis the number of pixels of each brightness in the image. Areas above the upper limit at shooting are displayed in red, those below the lower limit in blue, and the area metered using spot metering in green.

**Level gauge display**

Indicate the orientation of the camera. The “tilt” direction is indicated on the vertical bar and the “horizon” direction on the horizontal bar. Use the indicators on the level gauge as a guide.
Shooting still pictures

Use the mode dial to select the shooting mode, and then shoot the image.

Types of shooting modes
For how to use the various shooting modes, see the following.

- **AUTO** .................. P. 24
- **SCN** ..................... P. 26
- **ART** ..................... P. 28
- **P** ......................... P. 32
- **A** ......................... P. 33
- **S** ......................... P. 34
- **M** ......................... P. 35
- **8** ......................... P. 38

1  Rotate the mode dial to choose a mode.

2  Set up the camera and decide on the composition.
   - Be careful that your fingers or the camera strap do not obstruct the lens or AF illuminator.

Landscape position  Portrait position
3 Adjust the focus.
   - Display the subject in the center of the monitor, and lightly press the shutter button down to the first position (press the shutter button halfway). The AF confirmation mark (●) will be displayed, and a green frame (AF target) will be displayed in the focus location.

   - If the AF confirmation mark blinks, the subject is not in focus. (P. 138)

4 Release the shutter.
   - Press the shutter button all the way (fully).
   - The shutter sounds and the picture is taken.
   - The shot image will be displayed on the monitor.

⚠️ Notes
   - You can focus and take pictures using touch controls. “Shooting with touch screen operations” (P. 37)

### Pressing the shutter button halfway and all the way down

The shutter button has two positions. The act of lightly pressing the shutter button to the first position and holding it there is called “pressing the shutter button halfway,” that of pressing it all the way down to the second position “pressing the shutter button all (or the rest of) the way down.”
Using iAUTO mode

A full auto mode in which the camera automatically optimizes settings for the current scene. The camera does all the work, which is convenient for beginners. You may not be able to change some options.

Using live guides

Live guides make it easy to access a variety of advanced photographic techniques.

1. Set the mode dial to iAUTO.

2. Touch the tab to display the live guides.
   - Touch a guide item and press \( \equiv \) after selecting to display the slider of the level bar.

3. Use your finger to position the sliders.
   - Tap \( \equiv \) to enter the setting.
   - To cancel the live guide setting, tap \( \equiv \) on the screen.
   - When [Shooting Tips] is selected, select an item and touch \( \equiv \) to display a description.
   - The effect of the selected level is visible in the display. If [Blur Background] or [Express Motions] is selected, the display will return to normal, but the selected effect will be visible in the final photograph.

4. To set multiple live guides, repeat Steps 2 and 3.
   - A check is displayed on the guide item for live guides that are already set.
5 Shoot.
   • To clear the live guide from the display, press the **MENU** button.

**Cautions**
   • [Blur Background] and [Express Motions] cannot be set at the same time.
   • If [RAW] is currently selected for image quality, image quality will automatically be set to [**Y**N+RAW].
   • Live guide settings are not applied to the RAW copy.
   • Pictures may appear grainy at some live guide setting levels.
   • Changes to live guide setting levels may not be visible in the monitor.
   • Frame rates drop when [Blurred Motion] is selected.
   • The flash cannot be used with the live guide.
   • Choosing live guide settings that exceed the limits of the camera exposure meters may result in pictures that are over or underexposed.
Shooting in scene mode

Select a scene according to the subject.

1 Rotate the mode dial to **SCN**.
   - A menu of scene menu will be displayed. Select a scene using the arrow pad (△ ▽).
   - On the scene menu screen, press ▶ to display details of the scene mode on the camera monitor.
   - Press ◄ or press the shutter button halfway to select the highlighted item and exit the scene menu.

2 Shoot.
   - To choose a different setting, press ◄ to display the scene menu.

Cautions

- To maximize the benefits of the scene modes, some of the shooting function settings are disabled.
- In [e-Portrait] mode, two images are recorded: an unmodified image and a second image to which [e-Portrait] effects have been applied. Recording may take some time. In addition, when the image quality mode is [RAW], the image is recorded in RAW+JPEG.
- [Fisheye Effect], [Wide-Angle], and [Macro] are for use with optional converter lenses.
- Movies cannot be recorded in [e-Portrait], [Hand-Held Starlight], [Panorama], or [3D Photo] mode.
- In [Hand-Held Starlight], 8 frames are shot at one time and then combined. When the image quality mode is [RAW], a JPEG image is combined with the first RAW image and recorded in RAW+JPEG.

---

**Types of scene modes**

- Portrait
- e-Portrait
- Landscape
- Landscape+Portrait
- Sport
- Hand-Held Starlight
- Night Scene
- Night+Portrait
- Children
- High Key
- Low Key
- DIS Mode
- Macro
- Nature Macro
- Candle
- Sunset
- Documents
- Panorama (P. 27)
- Fireworks
- Beach & Snow
- Fisheye Effect
- Wide-Angle
- Macro
- 3D Photo
- Panning
• [3D Photo] is subject to the following limitations.
  [3D Photo] can be used only with a 3D lens.
  The camera monitor cannot be used to playback images in 3D. Use a device that
  supports 3D display.
  Focus is locked. In addition, flash and self-timer also cannot be used.
  Image size is fixed at 1824 × 1024.
  RAW photography is not available.
  Frame coverage is not 100%.

• In [Panning], camera movement is detected and the optimal shutter speed is controlled
  when moving the camera to track a moving subject. It is convenient for shooting moving
  subjects as if the background is flowing.
  In [Panning],  is displayed during panning detection, and  is displayed when
  nothing is detected.
  When using a lens with an image stabilizer switch in [Panning], turn the image stabilizer
  switch off.
  Sufficient panning effects may not be obtained in bright conditions. Use a commercially
  available ND filter to obtain effects more easily.

Taking panoramas
If you have installed the supplied computer software, you can use it to join pictures together
  to form a panorama. “Connecting the camera to a computer” (P. 122)

1 Select [Panorama] in SCN and press .

2 Use  to choose a pan direction.

3 Take a picture, using the guides to frame the shot.
   • Focus, exposure, and other settings are fixed at the
     values for the first shot.

4 Take the remaining images, framing each shot so that the guides overlap with
   the previous picture.

   • A panorama may include up to 10 images. A warning indicator ( ) is displayed after
     the tenth shot.

5 After taking the last shot, press to end the series.

Cautions
• During panorama shooting, the image previously taken for position alignment will not be
  displayed. With the frames or other markers for display in the images as a guide, set the
  composition such that the edges of the overlapping images overlap within the frames.

Notes
• Pressing  before shooting the first frame returns to the scene mode selection menu.
  Pressing  in the midst of shooting ends the sequence of panorama shooting, and allows
  you to continue with the next one.
Using art filters

Using art filters, you can easily have fun with artistic effects.

### Types of art filters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pop Art</td>
<td>Creates an image that emphasizes the beauty of color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Focus</td>
<td>Creates an image that expresses a soft tone atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pale&amp;Light Color</td>
<td>Creates an image that expresses warm light by scattering overall light and slightly overexposing the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Tone</td>
<td>Creates a high-quality image by softening both shadows and highlights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grainy Film</td>
<td>Creates an image that expresses the roughness of black and white images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Hole</td>
<td>Creates an image that looks as if it was taken using an old or toy camera by dimming the image perimeter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diorama</td>
<td>Creates a miniature-like image by emphasizing saturation and contrast, and blurring unfocused areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Process</td>
<td>Creates an image that expresses a surreal atmosphere. Cross Process II creates an image that emphasizes magenta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentle Sepia</td>
<td>Creates a high-quality image by drawing out shadows and softening the overall image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dramatic Tone</td>
<td>Creates an image that emphasizes the difference between brightness and darkness by partially increasing contrast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Line</td>
<td>Creates an image that emphasizes edges and adds an illustrative style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercolor</td>
<td>Creates a soft, bright image by removing dark areas, blending pale colors on a white canvas, and further softening contours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vintage</td>
<td>Expresses an everyday shot in a nostalgic, vintage tone using printed film discoloration and fading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial Color</td>
<td>Impressively expresses a subject by extracting colors you want to emphasize and keeping everything else monotone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART BKT (Art Filter Bracket)</td>
<td>Each time the shutter is released, the camera creates copies for all selected art filters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Rotate the mode dial to **ART**.
   • A menu of art filters will be displayed. Select a filter using the arrow pad (△ ▽).
   • Press ○ or press the shutter button halfway to select the highlighted item and exit the art filter menu.

2 Shoot.
   • To choose a different setting, press ○ to display the art filter menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ART bracketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When one shot is taken, images are recorded for each selected art filter. Press ▶ to choose filters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art filters can be modified and effects can be added. Pressing ▶ in the art filter menu displays additional options.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifying filters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option I is the original filter, while options II and on add effects that modify the original filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adding effects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft focus, pin-hole, frames, white edges, starlight, filter, tone, blur, shade effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* The effects available vary with the selected filter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cautions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• To maximize the benefits of the art filters, some of the shooting function settings are disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If [RAW] is currently selected for image quality, image quality will automatically be set to [N+RAW]. The art filter will be applied to the JPEG copy only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Depending on the subject, tone transitions may be ragged, the effect may be less noticeable, or the image may become more “grainy.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Some effects may not be visible in live view or during movie recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Playback may differ according to the filters, effects, or movie quality settings applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting and taking partial color images</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can create images that extract only the colors that you selected using the color ring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate the front dial (.middle) or rear dial (small) to select a color to extract. The effects will be displayed in live view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you want to change the extracted color after shooting, rotate the front dial (middle) or rear dial (small) to display the color ring.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using PHOTO STORY

You can shoot a PHOTO STORY. Shoot with selected PHOTO STORY type.

1 Rotate the mode dial to 📷.
   - A PHOTO STORY menu will be displayed.
     - A: Standard
     - B: Speed
     - C: Zoom In/Out
     - D: Layout
     - E: Fun Frames
     - F: Works in progress

2 Use △▽ to choose the theme of the PHOTO STORY.
   - You can display a detailed screen where you choose the variation or number of frames by using ▶.
   - You can choose different effects, number of frames and aspect ratios for each theme. You can also change the aspect ratio, the division pattern and the frame effect of individual images.

Changing between variations
After pressing ▶, use △▽ to change the variation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Original PHOTO STORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHOTO STORY with effects and aspect ratios changed from the original PHOTO STORY. The number of images and arrangement of image regions can be altered for each theme of the PHOTO STORY.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- You can change the frame color and frame surrounding effect in each variation.
- Every theme and variation provides a different PHOTO STORY.

3 After finishing the settings, press ✅.
   - The monitor switches to PHOTO STORY display.
   - The subject of current frame is displayed.
   - Touch any of the frames not containing an image to set that frame as the current frame.
   - Press the MENU button to change the theme.

4 Shoot an image for the first frame.
   - The image you have shot is displayed in the first frame.

   - To end shooting before taking all the frames, press the MENU button, and select an image saving method.
     - [Save]: Save images to an SD card and end shooting.
     - [Finish later]: Save images to an SD card and temporarily end shooting. Saved data can be called and shooting can be resumed later. (P. 31)
     - [Discard]: End shooting without saving images.
5 Shoot an image for the next frame.
   • View and shoot the subject for the next frame.
   • Press \( \Delta \) to cancel the image in the directly preceding frame and retake the shot.
   • Touch any frame to cancel the image in it and retake the shot. Touch the frame, and then touch \( \circ \).

6 Once you have shot all the frames, press \( \circ \) to save the image.

Notes
• During the shooting of a PHOTO STORY, the following operations are available.
  Exposure compensation/Program shift/Flash shooting (except when the theme is \([\text{Speed}]\)/Live control settings

Cautions
• If the camera is turned off during shooting, all the data for images up to that point is cancelled and nothing is recorded on the memory card.
• If \([\text{RAW}]\) is currently selected for image quality, image quality will automatically be set to \([\text{Y+RAW}]\). The PHOTO STORY image is saved as JPEG and the images in the frames as RAW. RAW images are saved in \([4:3]\).
• From among the \([\text{AF Mode}]\), \([\text{S-AF}]\), \([\text{MF}]\) and \([\text{S-AF+MF}]\) can be set. Also, the AF target is fixed to a single central point.
• The metering mode is fixed to digital ESP metering.
• The following operations are not available in PHOTO STORY mode.
  Movie/Sequential shooting (except when the theme is \([\text{Speed}]\)/Self timer/INFO display/
  Face priority AF/Digital Tele-converter/Picture mode
• The following button operations are disabled.
  \( \text{Fn1/Fn2/INFO} \) etc.
• During the shooting of a PHOTO STORY, the camera will not go into sleep mode.
  If you temporarily saved partway through shooting, recording space for frames not yet taken is reserved on the SD card.

Resuming shooting of works in progress
1 Set the mode dial to \( \text{H} \).
2 Use \( \Delta \ \nabla \) to select Works in progress \( \text{H} \).
   • Partially saved data is displayed in the index.
   • \( \text{H} \) appears on partially saved data.
3 Select the data with which you want to resume shooting using the arrow pad, and press the \( \circ \) button.
   • Shooting resumes from the previous session.
“Point-and-shoot” photography (P program mode)

P mode is a shooting mode where the camera automatically sets the optimal aperture and shutter speed according to subject brightness. Set the mode dial to P.

- The shutter speed and aperture selected by the camera are displayed.
- You can use the front dial to select exposure compensation.
- You can use the rear dial to select program shift.
- The shutter speed and aperture displays will blink if the camera is unable to achieve correct exposure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning display example (blinking)</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60&quot; F2.8</td>
<td>The subject is too dark.</td>
<td>• Use the flash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000 F22</td>
<td>The subject is too bright.</td>
<td>• The metered range of the camera is exceeded. A commercially available ND filter (for adjusting the amount of light) is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The aperture value at the moment when its indication blinks varies with the lens type and focal length of the lens.
- When using a fixed [ISO] setting, change the setting. [ISO] (P. 53)

Program shift (Ps)

In P and ART modes, you can choose different combinations of aperture value and shutter speed without altering exposure. Turn the real dial to program shift so that “s” appears next to the shooting mode. To cancel program shift, turn the rear dial until “s” is no longer displayed.

Cautions

- Program shift is not available when you are using a flash, digital shift, or SCN mode.
Choosing aperture (A aperture-priority mode)

Mode A is a shooting mode where you choose the aperture and let the camera automatically adjust to the appropriate shutter speed. Rotate the mode dial to A and then use the rear dial to select an aperture value. Larger apertures (lower F-numbers) decrease depth of field (the area in front of or behind the focus point that appears to be in focus), softening background details. Smaller apertures (higher F-numbers) increase depth of field.

- You can use the front dial to select exposure compensation.

**Setting the aperture value**

Decreasing aperture value → Increasing aperture value

F2.8 → F4.0 → F5.6 → F8.0 → F11

- The shutter speed display will blink if the camera is unable to achieve correct exposure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning display example (blinking)</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60&quot; F5.6</td>
<td>The subject is underexposed.</td>
<td>• Decrease the aperture value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000 F5.6</td>
<td>The subject is overexposed.</td>
<td>• Increase the aperture value. • If the warning display does not disappear, the metered range of the camera is exceeded. A commercially available ND filter (for adjusting the amount of light) is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The aperture value at the moment when its indication blinks varies with the lens type and focal length of the lens.
- When using a fixed [ISO] setting, change the setting. [ISO] (P. 53)
Choosing shutter speed (S shutter-priority mode)

Mode S is a shooting mode where you choose the shutter speed and let the camera automatically adjust to the appropriate aperture. Rotate the mode dial to S and then use the rear dial to select shutter speed. A fast shutter speed can freeze a fast action scene without any blur. A slow shutter speed will blur a fast action scene. This blurring will give the impression of dynamic motion.

- You can use the front dial to select exposure compensation.

Setting the shutter speed

Slower shutter speed ← → Faster shutter speed
60" ← 15 ← 30 ← 60 → 125 → 250 → 4000

- The aperture value display will blink if the camera is unable to achieve correct exposure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning display example (blinking)</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000 F2.8</td>
<td>The subject is underexposed.</td>
<td>• Set the shutter speed slower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 F22</td>
<td>The subject is overexposed.</td>
<td>• Set the shutter speed faster. • If the warning display does not disappear, the metered range of the camera is exceeded. A commercially available ND filter (for adjusting the amount of light) is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The aperture value at the moment when its indication blinks varies with the lens type and focal length of the lens.
- When using a fixed [ISO] setting, change the setting. [ISO] (P. 53)
Choosing aperture and shutter speed (M manual mode)

Mode M is a shooting mode where you choose both the aperture and shutter speed. They can be set even in bulb, time, and live composite photography, where the shutter remains open while the shutter button is pressed. Rotate the mode dial to M, and then use the front dial to select aperture value and the rear dial to select shutter speed.

- The exposure determined by the aperture value and shutter speed you have set, and the difference relative to a suitable exposure measured by the camera are displayed on the monitor.
- Shutter speed can be set to values between 1/4000 and 60 seconds or to [BULB] or [LIVE TIME], or [LIVECOMP].

Cautions

- If you change the aperture value and shutter speed, the display on the monitor (or viewfinder) will not change. To display the image as it is going to be shot, set [Live View Boost] (P. 101) in Custom Menu.
- Even when you have set [Noise Reduct.], noise and/or light spots may still be noticeable in the image displayed on the monitor and shot images under certain environmental conditions (temperature etc.) and camera settings.

Noise in images

While shooting at slow shutter speeds, noise may appear on screen. These phenomena occur when the temperature rises in the image pickup device or image pickup device internal drive circuit, causing current to be generated in those sections of the image pickup device that are not normally exposed to light. This can also occur when shooting with a high ISO setting in a high-temperature environment. To reduce this noise, the camera activates the noise reduction function. [Noise Reduct.] (P. 103)

Shooting with long exposure time (BULB)

Use for night landscapes and fireworks. In M mode, set the shutter speed to [BULB] or [LIVE TIME].

Bulb photography (BULB): The shutter remains open while the shutter button is pressed. The exposure ends when the shutter button is released.

Time photography (TIME): The exposure begins when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. To end the exposure, press the shutter button all the way down again.

- During bulb or time photography, the screen brightness changes automatically. “Bulb/Time Monitor” (P. 103)
- When using [LIVE TIME], the progress of the exposure will be displayed in the monitor during shooting. The display can also be refreshed by touching the monitor.
- [Live Bulb] (P. 103) can be used to display the image exposure during bulb photography.
Cautions
• There are limits on the available ISO sensitivity settings.
• To reduce camera blur, mount the camera on a sturdy tripod and use a remote cable (P. 135).
• During shooting, there are limits on the settings for the following functions.
  Sequential shooting/self-timer shooting/interval shooting/AE bracket shooting/image stabilizer/flash bracketing/multiple exposure* etc.
  * When an option other than [Off] is selected for [Live Bulb] or [Live Time] (P. 103)

Live composite photography (dark and light field composite)
You can record a composite image from multiple shots while observing changes in bright flashes of light, such as fireworks and stars, without changing the brightness of the background.

1 Set an exposure time to be the reference in [Composite Settings] (P. 103).
2 In M mode, set the shutter speed to [LIVECOMP].
  • When the shutter speed is set to [LIVECOMP], you can display the [Composite Settings] by pressing the MENU button.
3 Press the shutter button once to prepare for shooting.
  • You can shoot when a message that indicates preparations are complete is displayed in the monitor.
4 Press the shutter button.
  • Live composite shooting begins. A composite image is displayed after each reference exposure time, allowing you to observe changes in light.
  • During composite shooting, the screen brightness changes automatically.
5 Press the shutter button to end shooting.
  • The maximum length of composite shooting is 3 hours. However, the available shooting time will vary depending on shooting conditions, and charging state of the camera.

Cautions
• There are limits on the available ISO sensitivity settings.
• To reduce camera blur, mount the camera on a sturdy tripod and use a remote cable (P. 135).
• During shooting, there are limits on the settings for the following functions.
  Sequential shooting/self-timer shooting/interval shooting/AE bracket shooting/image stabilizer/flash bracketing etc.
Shooting with touch screen operations

Tap  to cycle through touch screen settings.

- Tap a subject to focus and automatically release the shutter. This function is not available in mode.
- Touch screen operations disabled.
- Tap to display an AF target and focus on the subject in the selected area. You can use the touch screen to choose the position and size of the focus frame. Photographs can be taken by pressing the shutter button.

Previewing Your Subject ( )

1 Tap the subject in the display.
   - An AF target will be displayed.
   - Use the slider to choose the size of the frame.
   - Touch to turn off the display of the AF target.

2 Use the slider to adjust the size of the AF target, and then tap to zoom in at the frame position.
   - Use your finger to scroll the display when the picture is zoomed in.
   - Tap to cancel the zoom display.

Cautions

- The situations in which touch screen operations are not available include the following. Panorama/3D/e-portrait/multiple exposure/during bulb, time or live composite photography/one-touch white balance dialog/when buttons or dials are in use
- Do not touch the display with your fingernails or other sharp objects.
- Gloves or monitor covers may interfere with touch screen operation.
Recording movies

You can record movies when the mode dial is on any mode except  (PHOTO STORY).

1 Press the  button to begin recording.
   • You can change the focus location by touching the screen while recording.

2 Press the  button again to end recording.

Cautions

• When using a camera with a CMOS image sensor, moving objects may appear distorted due to the rolling shutter phenomenon. This is a physical phenomenon whereby distortion occurs in the filmed image when shooting a fast-moving subject or due to camera shaking. In particular, this phenomenon becomes more noticeable when using a long focal length.
• If the size of the movie file being recorded exceeds 4 GB, the file will be split automatically.
• When recording movies, use an SD card that supports an SD speed class of 10 or higher.
• To continuously record a movie of 4 GB or larger, do not set the image quality mode to All-Intra. Use another mode.
• If the camera is used for extended periods, the temperature of the image pickup device will rise and noise and colored fog may appear in images. Turn off the camera for a short time. Noise and colored fog may also appear in images recorded at high ISO sensitivity settings. If the temperature rises further, the camera will turn off automatically.
• When using a Four Thirds system lens, the AF will not operate while recording movies.
• The  button cannot be used to record movies in the following instances:
   Multiple exposure (still photography also ends.)/shutter button pressed halfway/during bulb, time or composite photography/sequential shooting/Panorama/SCN mode (e-Portrait, Hand-Held Starlight, 3D)/time lapse shooting
Using movie mode ()

With movie mode (), you can create movies that take advantage of the effects available in still photography mode. Use live control to select the settings. “Adding effects to a movie” (P. 72)

You can also apply an after-image effect or zoom in on an area of the image during movie recording.

### Adding effects to a movie [Movie Effect]

1. Rotate the mode dial to .
2. Press the  button to begin recording.
   - Press the  button again to end recording.
3. Touch the on-screen icon of the effect you wish to use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art Fade</td>
<td>Film with the selected picture mode effect. The fade effect is applied to the transition between scenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Film</td>
<td>Randomly apply damage and dust-like noise similar to old movies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Echo</td>
<td>Apply an after-image effect. After-images will appear behind moving objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Shot Echo</td>
<td>An after-image will appear for a short time after you press the button. The after-image will disappear automatically after a while.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie Tele-converter</td>
<td>Zoom in on an area of the image without using the lens zoom. Zoom in on the selected position of the image even while the camera is kept fixed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art Fade**
Touch the icon. The effect will be applied gradually when you release your finger.

**Old Film**
Touch the icon for the effect to be applied. Touch again to cancel the effect.

**Multi Echo**
Touch the icon to apply the effect. Touch again to cancel the effect.

**One Shot Echo**
Each touch of the icon adds to the effect.
Movie Tele-converter

1 Touch the icon to display the zoom frame.
   • You can change the position of the zoom frame by touching the screen or using \( \Delta \), \( \nabla \), \( \langle \), \( \rangle \).
   • Press and hold \( \circ \) to return the zoom frame to a central position.

2 Touch \( \mathcal{Z} \) or press the Fn2 button to zoom in on the area in the zoom frame.
   • Touch \( \mathcal{Z} \) or press the Fn2 button to return to the zoom frame display.

3 Touch \( \square \) or press \( \circ \) to cancel the zoom frame and exit Movie tele-converter mode.

Cautions

• The frame rate will drop slightly during recording.
• The 2 effects cannot be applied simultaneously.
• Use a memory card with an SD speed class of 10 or better. Movie recording may end unexpectedly if a slower card is used.
• When mode1 has been set for taking photographs during movie recording (P. 107), you cannot take photographs while using other movie effects than Movie Tele-converter.
• [e-Portrait] and [Diorama] cannot be used at the same time as Art Fade.
• The sound of touch operations and button operations may be recorded.
• Art Fade cannot be used when shooting clips.
• When shooting slow/quick motion movies, you cannot use other movie effects than Movie Tele-converter.

Taking photographs during movie recording (Movie+Photo Mode)

• Press the shutter button during movie recording to record one of the frames of the movie as a photograph. To end movie recording, press the \( \circ \) button. The photograph and movie files will be recorded separately to the memory card. The record mode of the photographs will be \( \text{MN} (16:9) \).
• There is also a way of recording a photograph of a higher quality. \( \mathcal{E} \) [Movie+Photo Mode] (P. 107)

Cautions

• You cannot take photographs while recording clips or slow/quick motion when [Movie+Photo Mode] is set to [mode1]. Set the frame rate to 30p or less. The number of photographs may be limited.
• The autofocus and metering used in movie mode may differ from that used to take photographs.

Using the silencing function when shooting a movie

You can prevent the camera from recording operating sounds that occur due to camera operations while shooting.

The following functions are available as touch operations.

• Power zoom*/recording volume/aperture/shutter speed/exposure compensation/ISO sensitivity
  * Only available with power zoom lenses

Touch the silent shooting tab to display the function items. After touching an item, touch the displayed arrows to select the settings.
### Shooting “My Clips”

You can create a single My Clips movie file including multiple short movies (clips). You can also add still pictures to the My Clips movie.

#### Shooting

1. Rotate the mode dial to **MOV**.
2. Press **Q** to display the live control, and select movie image quality mode using the rear dial.

3. Use the front dial to select **MOV** for shooting movie clips and press **Q**.
   - Press the **INFO** button to change [Frame Rate] and [Clip Recording Time].
4. Press the **Q** button to start shooting.
   - The recording ends automatically when the preset shooting time has elapsed, and a screen for checking the recorded movie is displayed. Press the **Q** button to save your clip and begin shooting the next one.
   - If you press the **Q** button again during shooting, the shooting will continue while the button is held down (up to a maximum of 16 seconds).
5. Press the **Q** button to shoot the next clip.
   - The confirmation screen will disappear and shooting of the next clip will start.
   - To delete the clip you have shot or save it in a different My Clips, perform the following on the confirmation screen.

| Δ | My Clips will be played back, starting from the beginning. |
| Δ | Changes the My Clips in which to save the clip and the position at which to add the new clip. |
| Δ | Deletes the shot clip without saving it. |

   - Press the shutter button half-way down to add the next shot. The clip is saved in the same My Clips as the previous clip.
   - Clips with different frame rate and number of pixels will be stored in different My Clips.

#### Playback

You can play back the files in My Clips consecutively.

1. Press **Q** and select an image marked **Q**.
2. Press **Q** and select [Play My Clips] using Δ Δ. Then press **Q** again.
   - The files in My Clips will play back consecutively.
   - Press **Q** to end the consecutive playback.
Editing “My Clips”

You can create a single movie file from My Clips. The shot clips are stored in My Clips. You can add movie clips and still pictures to My Clips. You can also add screen transition effects and art filter effects.

1 Press and then turn the rear dial to play back My Clips.

   *1 If one or more My Clips have been created, it will be displayed here (P. 41)

2 Use or touch the screen to select My Clips to use.

3 Select an item using and press the button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Play My Clips</th>
<th>Plays back the files in My Clips in order, starting from the beginning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Play Movie</td>
<td>When a movie file has been selected, you can control playback in movie mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rearrange Order</td>
<td>Move or add files in My Clips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preset Destination</td>
<td>From the next time you shoot, movies shot in the same image quality mode will be added to this My Clips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete My Clips</td>
<td>Deletes all unprotected files from My Clips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erase</td>
<td>Press the button during playback of the image you wish to delete from My Clips. Select [Yes] and press to delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Display My Clips from which you wish to create the movie. Select [Export My Clips] and press .

5 Select an item using and press the button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clip Effects</th>
<th>You can apply 6 types of art effects.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transition Effect</td>
<td>You can apply fade effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGM</td>
<td>Set [Joy] or [Off].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Clip Volume</td>
<td>Set BGM to [Joy] to set a volume for sounds recorded in the movie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Clip Sound</td>
<td>Set [On] to create a movie with the recorded sound. This setting is only available when BGM is set to [Off].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Preview the files of the edited My Clips in order, starting from the first file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When you have finished the editings, select [Begin Export] and press \(\text{\textcircled{C}}\).
- The combined album is saved as a single movie.
- Exporting a movie may take some time.
- The maximum length for My Clips is 15 minutes and the maximum file size is 4 GB.
- My Clips will be recorded in Full HD and Fine.

**Cautions**
- It may take a while for My Clips to display after taking out, inserting, erasing, or protecting the card.
- You can record a maximum of 99 My Clips and a maximum of 99 cuts per clip. The maximum values may vary depending on the file size and length of My Clips.
- You cannot add movies other than clips to My Clips.

**Shooting slow/quick motion movies**

You can create slow motion or quick motion movies. You can set the recording speed using \(\text{\textcircled{c}}\) in image quality mode.

1. Rotate the mode dial to \(\text{\textcircled{c}}\).

2. Press \(\text{\textcircled{c}}\) to display the live control, and select movie image quality mode using the rear dial.

3. Use the front dial to select \text{MOV}\(\text{\textcircled{c}}\)FHD \(\text{\textcircled{i}}\)30p (custom image quality mode) and press \text{INFO}.

4. Use the rear dial to select a recording speed, then press \(\text{\textcircled{c}}\).
   - Increase the recording speed multiplication factor to shoot a quick motion movie.
   - Reduce the multiplication factor to shoot a slow motion movie.

5. Press the \(\text{\textcircled{c}}\) button to start shooting.
   - Press the \(\text{\textcircled{c}}\) button again to end shooting.
   - The movie will be played back at a fixed speed so that it appears to be in slow motion or quick motion.

**Cautions**
- Sound will not be recorded.
- Any picture mode art filters will be canceled.
- You cannot set slow/quick motion shooting when the bit rate is [All-Intra].
- You cannot set slow/quick motion shooting when the frame rate is [60p] or [50p].
Recording high-speed movies

Recording slow-motion movies. Footage shot at 120 fps plays back at 30 fps; quality is equivalent to [SD].

1 Rotate the mode dial to  

2 Press  to display the live control, and select movie image quality mode using the rear dial.

3 Use the front dial to select  (High-speed movie) and press  

4 Press the  button to start shooting.
   • Press the  button again to end shooting.

Cautions
• Sound will not be recorded.
• Any picture mode art filters will be canceled.
• Movie effects are not available.
Using shooting options

Calling shooting options

You can call up especially often-used shooting options using pre-allocated buttons. To select shooting options not assigned to buttons, use the LV super control panel that displays the current status of the shooting settings. Touch or use the arrow pad to select options and change the settings. When not using live view shooting, you can display the normal super control panel on the monitor.

LV super control panel

Super control panel

Settings that can be modified using LV super control panel

1. Currently selected option
2. ISO sensitivity ........................................ P. 53
3. Flash mode ............................................. P. 62
4. Flash intensity control ............................. P. 64
5. Sequential shooting/Self-timer .................. P. 57
6. White balance .................................... P. 54
   White balance compensation .................. P. 55
7. Picture mode .................................. P. 68
8. Sharpness ...................................... P. 69
   Contrast ........................................ P. 69
   Saturation ...................................... P. 69
   Gradation ...................................... P. 70
   B&W Filter ..................................... P. 70
   Picture tone .................................. P. 71
9. Color space ...................................... P. 71
10. Button function assignment ................. P. 64
11. Face priority .................................. P. 49
12. Metering mode ................................... P. 53
13. Aspect ratio ..................................... P. 59
14. Record mode ................................... P. 60, 61
15. AF mode .......................................... P. 51
   AF target ....................................... P. 48
16. Image stabilizer .................................... P. 56

Cautions

- Not displayed in movie mode and PHOTO STORY mode.
- When you are using the normal super control panel display, the camera will enter sleep mode if no operation is performed for 3 seconds. The camera can be reactivated by pressing the shutter button. “Quick Sleep Mode” (P. 109)
1 Press the \( \text{OK} \) button in \textbf{P/A/S/M} modes.
   - The super control panel is displayed.

2 Tap the desired item.
   - The item will be highlighted.

3 Turn the front dial to change a setting.

**Notes**
- You can also perform operations using the dials. Use the rear dial to select items and the front dial to change settings.
- If you have set up a custom menu in advance, you can display the super control panel when using \textbf{AUTO}, \textbf{SCN} or \textbf{ART}.

**Live control**
In movie mode and PHOTO STORY mode, you can use live control to select the shooting function while checking the effect on the screen.

When the controls in \( \text{Control Settings} \) is set to \([\text{Live Control}]\), you can use live control even in \textbf{AUTO}, \textbf{P}, \textbf{A}, \textbf{S}, \textbf{M}, \textbf{ART} and \textbf{SCN} modes. (P. 101)

**Available settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image stabilizer*</td>
<td>P. 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture mode*</td>
<td>P. 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scene mode</td>
<td>P. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art filter mode</td>
<td>P. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White balance*</td>
<td>P. 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential shooting/Self-timer*</td>
<td>P. 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspect ratio</td>
<td>P. 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record mode*</td>
<td>P. 61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available in \( \text{mode} \) mode.

**Functions**

- Program Auto

**Settings**

- P
- A
- S
- M

**Recommended ISO**

- WB
- WB
- WB
- WB

**Metering mode**

- AUTO
- \( \text{A} \)
- \( \text{S} \)
- \( \text{M} \)

**AF mode**

- \( \text{S-AF} \)
- \( \text{M-IS} \)

**Flash intensity control**

- AUTO
- \( \text{S-AF} \)
- \( \text{M-IS} \)

**Metering mode**

- AUTO
- \( \text{A} \)
- \( \text{S} \)
- \( \text{M} \)

**AF mode**

- \( \text{S-AF} \)
- \( \text{M-IS} \)

**ISO sensitivity**

- AUTO
- \( \text{S-AF} \)
- \( \text{M-IS} \)

**Face priority**

- AUTO
- \( \text{S-AF} \)
- \( \text{M-IS} \)

**Movie sound record**

- AUTO
- \( \text{S-AF} \)
- \( \text{M-IS} \)
1 Press OK to display the live control.
   • To hide the live control, press OK again.

2 Use the rear dial to select the settings, use the front dial to change the selected setting, and press OK.
   • The selected settings take effect automatically if no operations are performed for about 8 seconds.

Cautions
   • Some items are not available in some shooting modes.

Controlling exposure (exposure compensation)

Rotate the front dial to choose exposure compensation. Choose positive (“+”) values to make pictures brighter, negative (“−”) values to make pictures darker. Exposure can be adjusted by ±5.0 EV.

Cautions
   • Exposure compensation is not available in AUTO, M, or SCN mode.
   • The viewfinder and live view display can only be changed up to ±3.0 EV. If the exposure exceeds ±3.0 EV, the exposure bar will begin flashing.
   • Movies can be corrected in a range up to ±3.0 EV.

Locking the exposure (AE Lock)

You can lock just the exposure by pressing the Fn1 button. Use this when you want to adjust the focus and exposure separately or when you want to shoot several images at the same exposure.
   • If you press the Fn1 button once, the exposure is locked and AEL is displayed.
   • Press the Fn1 button once again to release the AE Lock.

Cautions
   • The lock will be released if you operate the mode dial, MENU button, or button.
Setting the AF target (AF Area)

Choose which of the 81 autofocus targets will be used for autofocus.

1  Press the arrow pad to display the AF target.

2  Use \(\Delta \nabla < >\) to change to single target display and select the AF position.
   • “All targets” mode is restored if you move the cursor off the screen.

   ![All Targets Single Target All Targets](image)

   The camera automatically chooses from the full set of focus targets.

   Select the focus target manually.

Cautions

• When using a Four Thirds system lens, the camera automatically switches to single target mode.
• The size and number of the AF target changes depending on the [Digital Tele-converter], [Image Aspect], and group target settings.

Using small target and group target (Setting AF target)

You can change the target selection method and target size. You can also select Face priority AF (P. 49).

1  Press the arrow pad to display the AF target.

2  Press the INFO button during AF target selection and choose a selection method using \(\Delta \nabla\).

   ![INFO INFO INFO](image)

   **(All Targets)** The camera selects automatically from among all the AF targets.

   **(Single Target)** You select a single AF target.

   **(Small Target)** The AF target can be reduced in size.

   **(Group Target)** The camera automatically chooses from the targets in the selected group.

Cautions

• When shooting movies, the camera automatically switches to single target mode.
• When using a Four Thirds system lens, the camera automatically switches to single target mode.
Face priority AF/pupil detection AF

The camera detects faces and adjusts focus and digital ESP.

1 Press the arrow pad to display the AF target.

2 Press the INFO button.
   • You can change the AF target selection method.

3 Use < or > to select an option and press OK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selection method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Face Priority Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>○</td>
<td>Face Priority On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>●</td>
<td>Face &amp; Eye Priority On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>●</td>
<td>Face &amp; R. Eye Priority On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>●</td>
<td>Face &amp; L. Eye Priority On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Point the camera at your subject.
   • If a face is detected, it will be indicated by a white border.

5 Press the shutter button halfway to focus.
   • When the camera focuses on the face in the white border, the border will turn green.
   • If the camera is able to detect the subject’s eyes, it will display a green frame over the selected eye. (pupil detection AF)

6 Press the shutter button the rest of the way down to shoot.

Cautions
• Face priority applies only to the first shot in each sequence taken during sequential shooting.
• Depending on the subject and the art filter setting, the camera may not be able to correctly detect the face.
• When set to [ ] (Digital ESP metering)], metering is performed with priority given to faces.

Notes
• Face priority is also available in [MF]. Faces detected by the camera are indicated by white frames.
**Zoom frame AF/zoom AF (Super Spot AF)**

You can zoom in on a portion of the frame when adjusting focus. Choosing a high zoom ratio allows you to use autofocus to focus on a smaller area than is normally covered by the AF target. You can also position the focus target more precisely.

1. Pre-assign (zoom icon) to one of the buttons using [Button Function] (P. 64).
2. Press and release the button to display the zoom frame.
   - If the camera was focused using autofocus just before the button was pressed, the zoom frame will be displayed at the current focus position.
   - Use to position the zoom frame.
   - Press the button and use to choose the zoom ratio. (×3, ×5, ×7, ×10, ×14)
3. Press and release the button again to zoom in on the zoom frame.
   - Use to position the zoom frame.
   - You can change the zoom ratio by rotating the front dial ( ) or rear dial ( ).
4. Press the shutter button halfway to initiate autofocus.
   - The camera will focus using the subject in the frame at the center of the screen. To change the focus position, move it by touching the screen.

**Notes**
- You can also display and move the zoom frame using touch screen operations.

**Cautions**
- Zoom is visible only in the monitor and has no effect on the resulting photographs.
- When you are using a Four Thirds system lens, the AF will not operate with during zoom display.
- While zoomed in, a sound is made by the IS (Image Stabilizer).
Choosing a focus mode (AF mode)

Select a focusing method (focus mode).
You can choose separate focusing methods for still photography mode and mode.

1 Press the button and select AF mode.
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select an item using the front dial and press the button.
   • The selected AF mode is displayed on the monitor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AF mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S-AF (single AF)</td>
<td>The camera focuses once when the shutter button is pressed halfway. When the focus is locked, a beep sounds, and the AF confirmation mark and the AF target mark light up. This mode is suitable for taking pictures of still subjects or subjects with limited movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-AF (continuous AF)</td>
<td>The camera repeats focusing while the shutter button remains pressed halfway. When the subject is in focus, the AF confirmation mark lights up on the monitor and the beep sounds when the focus is locked at the first time. Even if the subject moves or you change the composition of the picture, the camera continues trying to focus. • When using a Four Thirds system lens, this setting will change to [S-AF].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF (manual focus)</td>
<td>This function allows you to manually focus on any position by operating the focus ring on the lens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-AF+MF (simultaneous use of S-AF mode and MF mode)</td>
<td>After pressing the shutter button halfway to focus in [S-AF] mode, you can turn the focus ring to fine-adjust focus manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-AF+TR (AF tracking)</td>
<td>Press the shutter button halfway to focus; the camera then tracks and maintains focus on the current subject while the shutter button is held in this position. • The AF target is displayed in red if the camera can no longer track the subject. Release the shutter button and then frame the subject again and press the shutter button halfway. • When using a Four Thirds system lens, this setting will change to [S-AF].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cautions
• The camera may be unable to focus if the subject is poorly lit, obscured by mist or smoke, or lacks contrast.
• When using a Four Thirds system lens, AF will not be available during movie recording.
• You cannot set the AF mode if the MF focus latch of the lens is set to MF.
Changing the brightness of highlights and shadows

Use [Highlight&Shadow Control] to adjust the brightness of highlights and shadows. [Highlight&Shadow Control] is a [Multi Function] option (P. 66). At default settings, [Multi Function] is assigned to the Fn2 button. Press the Fn2 button to view settings. You can then use the rear dial to adjust shadows and the front dial to adjust highlights. Press and hold Q to cancel.

Controlling color (Color Creator)

Use the [Color Creator] to adjust subject hue. Changes can be previewed in the display. [Color Creator] is a [Multi Function] option (P. 66). At default settings, [Multi Function] is assigned to the Fn2 button.

Selecting the color creator in the multi function menu

1 Press and hold the Fn2 button and rotate the rear dial.
   • The multi function menu will be displayed.

2 Select the Color Creator and release the button.

Using the color creator

1 Press the Fn2 button.
   • An options screen will be displayed.

2 Set hue using the front dial and saturation using the rear dial.
   • Press and hold the Q button to cancel any changes.
   • Press the MENU button to exit the Color Creator without changing settings.

3 Press the Q button to save changes.
   • The settings are stored in (Color Creator) of picture mode (P. 68).
   • The [Color Creator] picture mode will be selected once settings are saved.

Cautions

• The white balance is fixed to AUTO.
• When the image quality mode is set to [RAW], the image is recorded in RAW+JPEG.
Choosing how the camera measures brightness (metering)

Choose how the camera meters subject brightness.

1. Press the \( Q \) button and select metering.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Select an item using the front dial and press the \( Q \) button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital ESP metering</th>
<th>The camera meters exposure in 324 areas of the frame and optimizes exposure for the current scene or (if an option other than [OFF] is selected for [( \bigcirc ) Face Priority]) portrait subject. This mode is recommended for general use.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center weighted averaging metering</td>
<td>This metering mode provides the average metering between the subject and the background lighting, placing more weight on the subject at the center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spot metering</td>
<td>Choose this option to meter a small area (about 2% of the frame) with the camera pointed at the object you wish to meter. Exposure will be adjusted according to the brightness at the metered point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bigcirc ) Hi Spot metering - highlight</td>
<td>Increases spot metering exposure. Ensures bright subjects appear bright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \bigcirc ) SH Spot metering - shadow</td>
<td>Lowers spot metering exposure. Ensures dark subjects appear dark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Press the shutter button halfway.
   - Normally, the camera will start metering when the shutter button is pressed halfway and lock exposure while the shutter button is held in this position.

ISO sensitivity

Increasing ISO sensitivity increases noise (graininess) but allows photographs to be taken when lighting is poor. The setting recommended in most situations is [AUTO], which starts at ISO 200 — a value that balances noise and dynamic range — and then adjusts ISO sensitivity according to shooting conditions.

1. Press \( Q \) to select ISO sensitivity.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Select an item using the front dial and press the \( Q \) button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AUTO</th>
<th>The sensitivity is set automatically according to the shooting conditions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOW, 200 – 25600</td>
<td>Sensitivity is set to the selected value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adjusting color (white balance)

White balance (WB) ensures that white objects in images recorded by the camera appear white. [AUTO] is suitable in most circumstances, but other values can be selected according to the light source when [AUTO] fails to produce the desired results or you wish to introduce a deliberate color cast into your images.

1 Press Q to select white balance.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select an item using the front dial and press the Q button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WB mode</th>
<th>Color temperature</th>
<th>Light conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto white balance</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>Used for most light conditions (when there is a white portion framed on the monitor). Use this mode for general use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preset white balance</td>
<td>☀️ 5300K</td>
<td>For shooting outdoors on a clear day, or to capture the reds in a sunset or the colors in a fireworks display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>🌡️ 7500K</td>
<td>For shooting outdoors in the shadows on a clear day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☁️ 6000K</td>
<td>For shooting outdoors on a cloudy day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☂️ 3000K</td>
<td>For shooting under a tungsten light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☁️ 4000K</td>
<td>For subjects lit by fluorescent lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☁️ 4000K</td>
<td>For underwater photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☁️ 5500K</td>
<td>For flash shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One-touch white balance (P. 55)</td>
<td>☀️/☁️/'&amp;&amp;''</td>
<td>Color temperature set by one-touch WB. Choose when a white or gray subject can be used to measure white balance and the subject is under mixed lighting or lit by an unknown type of flash or other light source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom white balance</td>
<td>CWB 2000K–14000K</td>
<td>After pressing the INFO button, use buttons to select a color temperature and then press Q.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cautions
- When [Color Creator] is set, the white balance is fixed to AUTO.
One-touch white balance
Measure white balance by framing a piece of paper or other white object under the lighting that will be used in the final photograph. This is useful when shooting a subject under natural light, as well as under various light sources with different color temperatures.

1. Select [\(\text{[} 1 \text{]}\)], [\(\text{[} 2 \text{]}\)], [\(\text{[} 3 \text{]}\)] or [\(\text{[} 4 \text{]}\)] (one-touch white balance 1, 2, 3 or 4) and press the INFO button.

2. Photograph a piece of colorless (white or gray) paper.
   - Frame the object so that it fills the display and no shadows fall it.
   - The one-touch white balance screen appears.

3. Select [Yes] and press \(\text{[} \text{OK} \text{]}\).
   - The new value is saved as a preset white balance option.
   - The new value is stored until one-touch white balance is measured again. Turning the power off does not erase the data.

Making fine adjustments to white balance (white balance compensation)
You can set and finely adjust the compensation values for both auto white balance and preset white balance.

1. Press \(\text{[} \text{OK} \text{]}\) and select the white balance that you want to correct.

2. Use the front dial to select the compensation axis and the rear dial to change the compensation value.

For compensation on the A axis (Red-Blue)
Move the bar in the + direction to emphasize red tones and in the – direction to emphasize blue tones.

For compensation on the G axis (Green-Magenta)
Move the bar in the + direction to emphasize green tones and in the – direction to emphasize magenta tones.

⚠️ Notes
- To check the corrected white balance, press \(\text{[} \text{OK} \text{]}\). A sample image shot with the current white balance settings will be displayed.
- To set the same white balance in all white balance modes, use [All \(\text{[} \text{WB} \text{]}\)] (P. 104).
Reducing camera shake (image stabilizer)

You can reduce the amount of camera shake that can occur when shooting in low light situations or shooting with high magnification. The image stabilizer starts when you press the shutter button halfway.

1 Press the button and select the image stabilizer.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.
   - Select an item using the front dial and press the button.

2 Still picture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Still picture</th>
<th>Off</th>
<th>Still-I.S. Off</th>
<th>Image stabilizer is off.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S-IS1</td>
<td>All Direction Shake I.S.</td>
<td>Image stabilizer is on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-IS2</td>
<td>Vertical Shake I.S.</td>
<td>Image stabilization applies only to vertical (✓) camera shake.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-IS3</td>
<td>Horizontal Shake I.S.</td>
<td>Image stabilization applies only to horizontal (✓) camera shake. Use when panning the camera horizontally with the camera held in portrait orientation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-IS AUTO</td>
<td>Auto I.S.</td>
<td>The camera detects the panning direction and applies the appropriate image stabilization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Movie</th>
<th>Off</th>
<th>Movie-I.S. Off</th>
<th>Image stabilizer is off.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-IS1</td>
<td>All Direction Shake I.S.</td>
<td>The camera uses both sensor shift (VCM) and electronic correction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-IS2</td>
<td>All Direction Shake I.S.</td>
<td>The camera uses sensor shift (VCM) correction only. Electronic correction is not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choosing a focal length (Micro Four Thirds/Four Thirds System lenses excluded)

Use focal length information to reduce camera shake when shooting with lenses that are not Micro Four Thirds or Four Thirds system lenses.

- Select [Image Stabilizer], press the INFO button, use to select a focal length, and press .
- Choose a focal length between 8 mm and 1000 mm.
- Choose the value that most closely matches to the one that is printed on the lens.

Cautions

- The image stabilizer cannot correct excessive camera shake or camera shake that occurs when the shutter speed is set to the slowest speed. In these cases, it is recommended that you use a tripod.
- When using a tripod, set [Image Stabilizer] to [OFF].
- When using a lens with an image stabilization function switch, priority is given to the lens side setting.
- When priority is being given to the lens side image stabilization and the camera side is set to [S-IS AUTO], [S-IS1] is used instead of [S-IS AUTO].
- You may notice an operating sound or vibration when the image stabilizer is activated.
Sequential shooting/using the self timer

Keep the shutter button pressed all the way down to take a series of photos. Alternatively, you can take pictures using the self timer.

1 Press the  button to select  (sequential shooting/self timer).
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select an item using the front dial and press the  button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-frame shooting</td>
<td>Shoots 1 frame at a time when the shutter button is pressed (normal shooting mode, single-frame shooting).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential H</td>
<td>Photographs are taken at about 8.5 frames per second (fps) while the shutter button is pressed all the way down. Focus, exposure, and white balance are fixed at the values for the first shot in each series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential L</td>
<td>Photographs are taken at about 4.3 frames per second (fps) while the shutter button is pressed all the way down. Focus and exposure are fixed according to the options selected for [AF Mode] (P. 51) and [AEL/AFL] (P. 109).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s Self-timer 12 SEC</td>
<td>Press the shutter button halfway to focus, the rest of the way down to start the timer. First, the self-timer lamp lights up for approximately 10 seconds, then it blinks for approximately 2 seconds and the picture is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s Self-timer 2 SEC</td>
<td>Press the shutter button halfway to focus, the rest of the way down to start the timer. The self-timer lamp blinks for approximately 2 seconds, and then the picture is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Self-timer</td>
<td>Press the INFO button to set [Timer], [Frame], [Interval Time], and [Every Frame AF]. Select a setting using  , and adjust the setting by using the rear dial ( ). If [Every Frame AF] is set to [ON], each frame is automatically focused before shooting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Shock[●]</td>
<td>The miniscule camera shaking caused by shutter movements can be reduced during continuous shooting and self-timer mode (P. 58).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silent[▼]</td>
<td>Shoot without recording the sound of the shutter in sequential shooting and self timer mode (P. 58).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
• To cancel the activated self-timer, press ▼.
Cautions

- When you are using 
  no confirmation image is displayed during shooting. The
  image is displayed again after shooting ends. When you are using
  the image shot immediately before is displayed.
- The speed of sequential shooting varies depending on the lens you are using and the
  focus of the zoom lens.
- During sequential shooting, if the battery check blinks due to low battery, the camera
  stops shooting and starts saving the pictures you have taken on the card. The camera
  may not save all of the pictures depending on how much battery power remains.
- Fix the camera securely on a tripod for self-timer shooting.
- If you stand in front of the camera to press the shutter button when using the self-timer,
  the photograph may be out of focus.

Shooting without the vibration caused by shutter button operations
(Anti-Shock [ ])

To prevent camera shake caused by the small vibrations that occur during shutter
operations, shooting is performed using an electronic front-curtain shutter.
This is used when shooting with a microscope or a super telephoto lens.
You can change the time between the shutter button is pressed all the way down and
the shutter is released in [Ant-Shock[ ] in Shooting menu 2. Set to [Off] to hide this
setting item. (P. 94)

1 Press the button to select / (sequential shooting/self timer).
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select one of the items marked ♦ using the front dial and press the button.

3 Shoot.
   • When the set time has elapsed, the shutter is released and the image is shot.

Shooting without shutter sound (Silent[ ])

In situations where the shutter sound is a problem, you can shoot without making
a sound. Shooting is performed using electronic shutters for both the front and rear
curtains so that the minuscule camera shaking caused by shutter movements can be
reduced, just as in anti-shock shooting.
You can change the time between the shutter button is pressed all the way down and
the shutter is released in [Silent[ ] in Shooting menu 2. Set to [Off] to hide this
setting item. (P. 94)

1 Press the button to select / (sequential shooting/self timer).
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select one of the items marked ♦ using the front dial and press the button.

3 Shoot.
   • When the shutter is released, the monitor screen will go dark for a moment. No
   shutter sound will be emitted.

Cautions

- If the subject is moving, it may cause distortion in the image.
- Distortion of the image may occur due to flickering from large movements of the subject or
  fluorescent lighting.
### Setting the image aspect

You can change the aspect ratio (horizontal-to-vertical ratio) when taking pictures. Depending on your preference, you can set the aspect ratio to [4:3] (standard), [16:9], [3:2], [1:1], or [3:4].

1. Press the **Q** button and select an aspect ratio.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Use the front dial to select an aspect ratio and press the **OK** button.

### Cautions

- JPEG images are cropped to the selected aspect ratio; RAW images, however, are not cropped but are instead saved with information on the selected aspect ratio.
- When RAW images are played back, the selected aspect ratio is shown by a frame.
Selecting image quality (still image quality mode)

You can set an image quality mode for still images. Select a quality suitable for the application (such as for processing on PC, use on website etc.).

1. Press \( \circ \) to select the image quality mode for still images.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Select an item using the \(<\text{\textgreater}>)\) and press the \(\circ\) button.

Choose from JPEG (\(\text{L}\), \(\text{N}\), \(\text{M}\), \(\text{S}\)) and RAW modes. Choose a JPEG+RAW option to record both a JPEG and a RAW image with each shot. JPEG modes combine image size (\(\text{L}\), \(\text{M}\), and \(\text{S}\)) and compression ratio (\(\text{SF}\), \(\text{F}\), \(\text{N}\), and \(\text{B}\)).

When you want to select a combination other than \(\text{L}\)/\(\text{N}/\text{M}/\text{S}\), change the \([\text{Set}]\) (P. 104) settings in Custom Menu.

**RAW image data**

This format (extension ".ORF") stores unprocessed image data for later processing. RAW image data cannot be viewed using other cameras or software, and RAW images cannot be selected for printing. JPEG copies of RAW images can be created using this camera.

*“Editing still images” (P. 95)*
Selecting image quality (movie image quality mode)

Set a movie image quality mode suitable for the desired use.

1 Set the mode dial to 📸.

2 Press the 📸 button to display the live control, and select a movie image quality mode using the rear dial.

3 Select an item using the front dial.
   • To change the settings in the image quality modes, press the INFO button and change settings using the rear dial.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record mode</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Settings you can change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOV FHD 30p (Full HD Fine 30p)*1</td>
<td>Shooting clips (P. 41)</td>
<td>Frame rate, Shooting time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV FHD 60p (Full HD Fine 60p)*1</td>
<td>Setting 1</td>
<td>Frame rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV FHD SF60p (Full HD Super Fine 60p)*1</td>
<td>Setting 2</td>
<td>Frame rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV FHD 30p (Full HD Fine 30p)*1</td>
<td>Setting 3</td>
<td>Frame rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV FHD N30p (Full HD Normal 30p)*1</td>
<td>Setting 4</td>
<td>Frame rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV FHD 30p (Full HD Fine 30p)<em>1</em>2</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Type of movie, detailed settings, slow/quick motion shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD (1280×720, Motion JPEG)*3</td>
<td>For computer playback or editing</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD (640×480, Motion JPEG)*3</td>
<td>For computer playback or editing</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HighSpeed 120fps (HighSpeed 120fps, Motion JPEG)</td>
<td>Recording high-speed movies (P. 44)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 File format: MPEG-4 AVC/H.264. Files may be up to 4 GB in size. Individual movies may be up to 29 minutes in length.

*2 All-Intra refers to a movie recorded without inter-frame compression. Movies in this format are suitable for editing but have a larger data size.

*3 Files may be up to 2GB in size.
   • When Video output is set to PAL, a frame rate of 30p will become 25p and a frame rate of 60p will become 50p.
   • Depending on the type of card used, recording may end before the maximum length is reached.

4 Press the 📸 button to save changes.
Using a flash (flash photography)

The flash can be set manually as required. The flash can be used for flash photography in a variety of shooting conditions.

1 Rotate the ON/OFF lever to \uparrow to raise the flash.

2 Press the \( \) button and select flash mode.

3 Select an item using the front dial and press the \( \) button.
   - The options available and the order in which they are displayed vary depending on the shooting mode. “Flash modes that can be set by shooting mode” (P. 63)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AUTO</th>
<th>Auto flash</th>
<th>The flash fires automatically in low light or backlight conditions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( )</td>
<td>Fill-in flash</td>
<td>The flash fires regardless of the light conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( )</td>
<td>Flash off</td>
<td>The flash does not fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( )</td>
<td>Red-eye reduction flash</td>
<td>This function allows you to reduce the red-eye phenomenon. In S and M modes, the flash always fires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( ) SLOW</td>
<td>Slow synchronization (1st curtain)</td>
<td>Slow shutter speeds are used to brighten dimly-lit backgrounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( ) SLOW</td>
<td>Slow synchronization (1st curtain)/Red-eye reduction flash</td>
<td>Combines slow synchronization with red-eye reduction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( ) SLOW2/2nd Curtain</td>
<td>Slow synchronization (2nd curtain)</td>
<td>The flash fires just before the shutter closes to create trails of light behind moving light sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( ) FULL, ( 1/4 ) etc.</td>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>For users who prefer manual operation. If you press the INFO button, you can use the dial to adjust the flash level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cautions

- In [\( \) \( \)\( \)\( \)\( \)](Red-eye reduction flash)], after the pre-flashes, it takes about 1 second before the shutter is released. Do not move the camera until shooting is complete.
- [\( \) \( \)\( \)\( \)\( \)](Red-eye reduction flash)] may not work effectively under some shooting conditions.
• When the flash fires, the shutter speed is set to 1/250 sec. or slower. When shooting a subject against a bright background with the fill-in flash, the background may be overexposed.

**Flash modes that can be set by shooting mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shooting mode</th>
<th>LV super control panel</th>
<th>Flash mode</th>
<th>Flash timing</th>
<th>Conditions for firing the flash</th>
<th>Shutter speed limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>P/A</strong></td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>Auto flash</td>
<td>1st curtain</td>
<td>Fires automatically in dark/backlit conditions</td>
<td>1/30 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Auto flash (red-eye reduction)</td>
<td>1st curtain</td>
<td>Fires automatically in dark/backlit conditions</td>
<td>1/30 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fill-in flash</td>
<td>1st curtain</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Flash off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLOW</td>
<td>Slow synchronization (red-eye reduction)</td>
<td>1st curtain</td>
<td>Fires automatically in dark/backlit conditions</td>
<td>60 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLOW2</td>
<td>Slow synchronization (1st curtain)</td>
<td>2nd curtain</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S/M</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fill-in flash</td>
<td>1st curtain</td>
<td>Always fires</td>
<td>60 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fill-in flash (red-eye reduction)</td>
<td>1st curtain</td>
<td>Always fires</td>
<td>60 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Flash off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd-C</td>
<td>Fill-in flash/Slow synchronization (2nd curtain)</td>
<td>2nd curtain</td>
<td>Always fires</td>
<td>60 sec.– 1/250 sec.*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• AUTO, can be set in AUTO mode.

* 1/200 seconds when using a separately sold external flash.

**Minimum range**

The lens may cast shadows over objects close to the camera, causing vignetting, or be too bright even at minimum output.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Approximate distance at which vignetting occurs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14-42mm F3.5-5.6 II R</td>
<td>1m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 14-42mm F3.5-5.6 EZ</td>
<td>0.5m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 40-150mm F4.0-5.6</td>
<td>0.9m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 14-150mm F4.0-5.6 II</td>
<td>0.5m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• External flash units can be used to prevent vignetting. To prevent photographs from being overexposed, select mode A or M and choose a high f-number, or reduce ISO sensitivity.
Adjusting flash output (flash intensity control)

Flash output can be adjusted if you find that your subject appears overexposed, or is underexposed even though the exposure in the rest of the frame is just right.

1 Press the button and select a flash intensity control item.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select a flash compensation value using the front dial and press the button.

Cautions
- This setting has no effect when the flash control mode for the external flash unit is set to MANUAL.
- Changes to flash intensity made with the external flash unit are added to those made with the camera.

Assigning functions to buttons (Button Function)

Store the button-allocated options. This option is equivalent to the Custom Menu. See the table below for the functions that can be assigned. The options available vary from button to button.

1 Press the button to select the button function.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2 Select an item using the front dial and press the button.
   - You can assign a function to a button if [Button Function] is displayed in the custom menu.

Button function items


*1 Not available in mode.
*2 To use [ ] Function] and [ ] Function] options, you will first have to select [Direct Function] for [ ] Function].
*3 Assign the function to each of .
*4 Choose the AF target.
*5 Choose the function assigned to the button on some lenses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☀️</td>
<td>Adjust exposure compensation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO / WB</td>
<td>Adjust ISO sensitivity using the front dial and white balance using the rear dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB / ISO</td>
<td>Adjust white balance using the front dial and ISO sensitivity using the rear dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEL/AFL</td>
<td>AE lock or AF lock. The function changes according to the [AEL/AFL] setting. When AEL is selected, press the button once to lock the exposure and display AEL on the monitor. Press the button again to cancel the lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☀️ REC</td>
<td>Press the button to record a movie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Preview)</td>
<td>Aperture is stopped down to the selected value while the button is pressed. If [On] is selected for [Lock] in Custom Menu, the aperture is held at the selected value even when releasing the button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(One-touch white balance)</td>
<td>The camera measures white balance when the button is pressed (P. 55).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[•••] (AF area)</td>
<td>Choose the AF target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[•••] Home</td>
<td>Pressing the button selects the AF target position saved with [Set Home] (P. 99). Press the button again to return to AF target mode. If the camera is turned off when the home position is selected, the home position will be reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF</td>
<td>Press the button to select manual focus mode. Press the button again to restore the previously selected AF mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAW</td>
<td>Press the button to toggle between JPEG and RAW+JPEG record modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST (Test Picture)</td>
<td>Pictures taken while the button is pressed are displayed in the monitor but are not recorded to the memory card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myset1 – Myset4</td>
<td>Switches among the registered Myset settings when the button is pressed. Press the button again to return. The shooting mode will change regardless of the position of the mode dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Underwater wide/underwater macro)</td>
<td>The button can be used to choose between ☀️ and ☀️ while the underwater case is attached. Press and hold the button to return to the previous mode. If you assign this function to a button, switching between ☀️ and ☀️ while using a lens with power zoom functionality will automatically set lens to the WIDE end or TELE end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Guide</td>
<td>Press the button to display live guides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Digital Tele-converter)</td>
<td>Press the button to turn digital zoom [On] or [Off].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Keystone compensation)</td>
<td>Press the button once to display options for keystone compensation and again to save changes and exit. To resume normal photography, press and hold the selected button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Magnify)</td>
<td>Press the button to display the zoom frame. Press again to magnify the image. Press and hold the button to turn off the zoom frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peaking</td>
<td>Each press of the button switches the monitor between display/non-display. When Peaking is displayed, histogram and highlight/shadow display are not available. When using Peaking, you can change colors and emphasis by pressing the INFO button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF Stop</td>
<td>Stops autofocus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎥</td>
<td>Choose a sequential shooting or self timer option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📎</td>
<td>Choose a flash mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDR</td>
<td>Switches to HDR shooting with the saved settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKT</td>
<td>Turns on BKT shooting using stored settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Function</td>
<td>To recall the selected multi function during viewfinder photography, press the button to which [Multi Function] has been assigned.* “Using multi function options (Multi Function)” (P. 66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock (Touch panel lock)</td>
<td>Press and hold the button to enable and disable touch panel operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Zoom</td>
<td>When using a lens with a power zoom function, after pressing the button, use the arrow pad for zooming operations. To use power zoom, you will first have to assign [Direct Function] for [Direct Function].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level Disp</td>
<td>Press the button to display the level gauge and press it again to turn off the level gauge. The level gauge is available when [Style 1] or [Style 2] is set in [Built-in EVF Style].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-OVF (Optical viewfinder simulation)</td>
<td>Press the button for a viewfinder display similar to an optical viewfinder. ☑️ will be displayed in the viewfinder. Press again to end [S-OVF].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Multi function: ☑️ (Highlight & Shadow Control), ☀️ (Color Creator), ☀️ (ISO sensitivity/White balance), ☀️ (White balance/ISO sensitivity), ☑️ (Magnify), ☎️ (Image Aspect), ☑️ (S-OVF)

### Using multi function options (Multi Function)

The button assigned the [Multi Function] option using [Button Function] can be used for multiple functions. At default settings, [Multi Function] is assigned to the Fn2 button.

#### Choosing a function

1. Press and hold the button to which the multi-function has been assigned and rotate the front dial or rear dial.
   - The menus are displayed.

2. Keep rotating the dial to choose a function.
   - Release the button when the desired function is selected.
Using the selected function
Press the button to which the multi-function has been assigned. An option selection dialog will be displayed.

[Q] assigned to Fn2 button

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Front dial (○)</th>
<th>Rear dial (○)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☎ (Highlight&amp;Shadow Control) (P. 52)</td>
<td>Highlight control</td>
<td>Shadow control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☯ (Color Creator) (P. 52)</td>
<td>Hue</td>
<td>Saturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☎ (ISO sensitivity/White balance)* (P. 53/P. 54)</td>
<td>ISO sensitivity</td>
<td>WB mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☎ (White balance/ISO sensitivity)* (P. 54/P. 53)</td>
<td>WB mode</td>
<td>ISO sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q (Super Spot AF) (P. 50)</td>
<td>Zoom frame AF: Exposure compensation</td>
<td>Zoom AF: Zoom in or out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☎ (Image Aspect) (P. 59)</td>
<td>Select an option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☎ (S-OVF)* (P. 108)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Display by selecting with [Multi Function Settings] (P. 102).


## Processing options (picture mode)

Select a picture mode and make individual adjustments to contrast, sharpness, and other parameters (P. 69). Changes to each picture mode are stored separately.

1. Press the button and select picture mode.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Select an item using the front dial and press the button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>i-Enhance</th>
<th>Produces more impressive-looking results suited to the scene.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vivid</td>
<td>Produces vivid colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural</td>
<td>Produces natural colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muted</td>
<td>Produces flat tones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portrait</td>
<td>Produces beautiful skin tones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monotone</td>
<td>Produces black and white tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Select one picture mode, set the parameters, and register the setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-Portrait</td>
<td>Produces smooth skin textures. Cannot be used with bracket photography or when shooting movies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Creator</td>
<td>Produces colors set using color creator (P. 52).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Focus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pale&amp;Light Color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Tone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grainy Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Hole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diorama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentle Sepia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dramatic Tone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercolor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vintage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial Color*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* After choosing Partial Color using , press the button to display the color ring.
Making fine adjustments to sharpness (sharpness)

In the [Picture Mode] (P. 68) settings, you can make fine adjustments to sharpness alone and store the changes.

1. Press ( and select sharpness.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.
2. Adjust the sharpness using the front dial.

Making fine adjustments to contrast (contrast)

In the [Picture Mode] (P. 68) settings, you can make fine adjustments to contrast alone and store the changes.

1. Press ( and select contrast.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.
2. Adjust the contrast using the front dial.

Making fine adjustments to saturation (saturation)

In the [Picture Mode] (P. 68) settings, you can make fine adjustments to saturation alone and store the changes.

1. Press ( and select saturation.
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.
2. Adjust the saturation using the front dial.
## Making fine adjustments to tone (gradation)

In the [Picture Mode] (P. 68) settings, you can make fine adjustments to tone alone and store the changes.

1. Press 📱 and select tone.  
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Adjust the tone using the front dial.

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AUTO:Auto</th>
<th>Divides the image into detailed regions and adjusts the brightness separately for each region. This is effective for images with areas of large contrast in which the whites appear too bright or the blacks appear too dark.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NORM:Normal</td>
<td>Use [Normal] mode for general uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH:High Key</td>
<td>Gradation for a bright subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW:Low Key</td>
<td>Gradation for a dark subject.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applying filter effects to monotone pictures (B&W Filter)

In the monotone setting in [Picture Mode] (P. 68) settings, you can add and store a filter effect in advance. This creates a monotone image in which the color matching the filter color is brightened and the complementary color is darkened.

1. Press 📱 and select [Picture Mode].  
   - Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Select [Monotone] and then [B&W Filter].

### Filter effects

| N:Neutral | Creates a normal black and white image. |
| Ye:Yellow | Reproduces clearly defined white cloud with natural blue sky. |
| Or:Orange | Slightly emphasizes colors in blue skies and sunsets. |
| R:Red | Strongly emphasizes colors in blue skies and brightness of crimson foliage. |
| G:Green | Strongly emphasizes colors in red lips and green leaves. |
Adjusting the tone of a monotone image (Pict. Tone)
You can set and store a color tint for monotone images taken in [Picture Mode] (P. 68).

1. Press 
   and select [Picture Mode].
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.
2. Select [Monotone] and then [Pict. Tone].

N: Neutral | Creates a normal black and white image.
S: Sepia | Sepia
B: Blue | Bluish
P: Purple | Purplish
G: Green | Greenish

Setting the color reproduction format (Color Space)
You can select a format to ensure that colors are correctly reproduced when shot images are regenerated on a monitor or using a printer. This option is equivalent to the [Color Space] in Custom Menu .

1. Press 
   and select color space.
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.
2. Select a color format using the front dial.

| sRGB | This is the RGB color space standard stipulated by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). Normally, use [sRGB] as the standard setting. |
| AdobeRGB | This is a standard provided by Adobe Systems. Compatible software and hardware such as a display, printer etc. are required for a correct output of images. |
Movie sound options (recording sound with movies)

You can set the recording sound when shooting movies.

1. Rotate the mode dial to ◁, and press the ◁ button to select a movie sound.
   • Options can be selected by rotating the rear dial.

2. Switch ON/OFF using the front dial and press the ◁ button.

Cautions
- When recording sound in a movie, the sound made by the lens and camera operating may be recorded. If desired, you can reduce these sounds by shooting with [AF Mode] set to [S-AF], or by limiting the amount of times you press the buttons.
- No sound is recorded in ◁ (Diorama) mode.
- When recording sound with movies is set to [OFF], ◁ is displayed.

Adding effects to a movie

You can create movies that take advantage of the effects available in still photography mode. Set the mode dial to ◁ to enable the settings.

1. Set the mode dial to ◁, press the ◁ button, and use the rear dial to select a shooting mode.

2. Use the front dial to choose a shooting mode and press the ◁ button.

| P | Optimal aperture is set automatically according to the brightness of the subject. |
| A | Depiction of background is changed by setting the aperture. Use the rear dial (📸) to adjust the aperture. |
| S | Shutter speed affects how the subject appears. Use the rear dial to adjust the shutter speed. Shutter speed can be set to values between 1/60 s and 1/4000 s. |
| M | You control both aperture and shutter speed. Use the front dial (📸) to choose the aperture, the rear dial (📸) to select the shutter speed from values between 1/60 s and 1/4000 s. Sensitivity can be set manually to values between ISO 200 and 6400; auto ISO sensitivity control is not available. |
**Cautions**

- The low end of the shutter speed changes according to the frame rate of the movie image quality.
- Stabilization is not possible when the camera shake is excessive.
- When the inside of the camera becomes hot, shooting is automatically stopped to protect the camera.
- With some art filters, [C-AF] operation is limited.
3 Playback

Information display during playback

Playback image information

Simplified display

Overall display
Switching the information display

You can switch the information displayed during playback by pressing the INFO button.

INFO button

INFO
Simplified display

INFO
Image only

INFO
Overall display
Viewing photographs and movies

1 Press the \( \text{播放} \) button.
   - Your most recent photograph or movie will be displayed.
   - Select the desired photograph or movie using the front dial (\( \text{上} \)) or arrow pad.
   - Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.

### Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rear dial (( \text{Í} ))</th>
<th>Zoom in (( \text{Í} ))/Index (( \text{Í} ))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front dial (( \text{上} ))</td>
<td>Previous (( \text{上} ))/Next (( \text{下} )) Operation also available during close-up playback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrow pad (( \text{左/右} ))</td>
<td>Single-frame playback: Next (( \text{右} ))/previous (( \text{左} ))/playback volume (( \text{上/下} )) Close-up playback: Scroll image You can display the next frame (( \text{右} )) or the previous frame (( \text{左} )) during close-up playback by pressing the ( \text{INFO} ) button. Index/My Clips/calendar playback: Highlight image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Fn1} )</td>
<td>Displays a zoom frame. Use touch operations to set the position of the frame and press ( \text{Fn1} ) to zoom in. To cancel, press ( \text{Fn1} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{INFO} )</td>
<td>View image info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Select picture} ) (P. 80)</td>
<td>Select picture (P. 80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Fn2} )</td>
<td>Protect picture (P. 79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Delete picture} ) (P. 79)</td>
<td>Delete picture (P. 79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{View menus} ) (in calendar playback, press this button to exit to single-frame playback)</td>
<td>View menus (in calendar playback, press this button to exit to single-frame playback)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index display/Calendar display

- From single-frame playback, rotate the rear dial to for index playback. Rotate further for My Clips playback and further still for calendar playback.
- Turn the rear dial to to return to single-frame playback.

*1 If one or more My Clips have been created, it will be displayed here (P. 41).

Viewing still images

Close-up playback
In single-frame playback, turn the rear dial to to zoom in. Turn to to return to single-frame playback.

Rotate
Choose whether to rotate photographs.

1 Play the photograph back and press .

2 Select [Rotate] and press .

3 Press to rotate the image counterclockwise, to rotate it clockwise; the image rotates each time the button is pressed.
   - Press to save settings and exit.
   - The rotated image is saved in its current orientation.
   - Movies, 3D photos, and protected images cannot be rotated.
Slideshow
This function displays images stored on the card one after another.

1 Press during playback and select [ ].

2 Adjust settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Start the slideshow. Images are displayed in order, starting with the current picture.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BGM</td>
<td>Set [Joy] or turn BGM [Off].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slide</td>
<td>Set type of slideshow to execute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slide Interval</td>
<td>Choose the length of time each slide is displayed from 2 to 10 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie Interval</td>
<td>Select [Full] to include full-length movie clips in the slideshow, [Short] to include only the opening portion of each clip.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Select [Start] and press .
   - The slideshow will start.
   - Press to stop the slideshow.

Volume
Press during the slideshow to adjust the overall volume of the camera speaker. Press while the volume adjustment indicator is displayed to adjust the balance between the sound recorded with the image or movie and background music.

Notes
- You can change [Joy] to different BGM. Record the data downloaded from the Olympus website onto the card, select [Joy] from [BGM] in step 2, and press . Visit the following website for the download.
  http://support.olympus-imaging.com/bgmdownload/

Volume
Volume can be adjusted by pressing or during single-frame and movie playback.
Watching movies

Select a movie and press the \( \text{OK} \) button to display the playback menu. Select [Play Movie] and press the \( \text{OK} \) button to begin playback. Fast-forward and rewind using \( \text{\textless} \text{/} \text{\textgreater} \).

Press the \( \text{\textless} \text{\textgreater} \) button again to pause playback. While playback is paused, use \( \Delta \) to view the first frame and \( \nabla \) to view the last frame. Use \( \text{\textless} \text{/} \text{\textgreater} \) or the front dial (\( \text{\textcircled{2}} \)) to view earlier and later frames. Press the MENU button to end playback.

For movies of 4 GB or larger

For movies with a file size exceeding 4 GB, press \( \text{OK} \) to display the following menu.
- [Play from Beginning]: Plays back a split movie all the way through
- [Play Movie]: Plays back files separately
- [Delete entire \( \text{\textcircled{2}} \): Deletes all parts of a split movie
- [Erase]: Deletes files separately

Cautions

- We recommend using the supplied PC software to play movies on a computer. Before launching the software for the first time, connect the camera to the computer.

Protecting images

Protect images from accidental deletion. Display an image you wish to protect and press \( \text{OK} \) to display the playback menu. Select [\( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) ] and press \( \text{OK} \), and then press \( \Delta \) or \( \nabla \) to protect the image. Protected images are shown by a \( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) (protect) icon. Press \( \Delta \) or \( \nabla \) to remove protection.

You can also protect multiple selected images.

Cautions

- Formatting the card erases all images even if they have been protected.

Erasing images

Display an image you want to delete and press the \( \text{\text{-}} \) button. Select [Yes] and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.

You can erase images without the confirmation step by changing the button settings. \( \text{\textcircled{1}} \) [Quick Erase] (P. 105)
Setting a transfer order on images ([Share Order])

You can select images you want to transfer to a smartphone in advance. You can also browse just the images included in the share order. When playing back images you want to transfer, press \(\text{Q}\) to display the playback menu. After selecting [Share Order] and pressing \(\text{Q}\), press \(\Delta\) or \(\nabla\) to set a share order on an image and display \(\leftarrow\). To cancel a share order, press \(\Delta\) or \(\nabla\).

You can select images you want to transfer in advance and set share orders all at once. [2] “Selecting images ([Share Order Selected], [\text{\textbullet}]), [Erase Selected])” (P. 80), “Transferring images to a smartphone” (P. 118)

Cautions
- You can set a share order on 200 frames.
- Share orders cannot include RAW images or Motion JPEG (\(H\), \(S\), or \(Y\)) movies.

Selecting images ([Share Order Selected], [\text{\textbullet}]), [Erase Selected])

You can select multiple images for [Share Order Selected], [\text{\textbullet}], or [Erase Selected].

Press the \(\wedge\) button in the index display screen (P. 77) to select an image; a \(\checkmark\) icon will appear on the image. Press the \(\wedge\) button again to cancel the selection.

Press \(\text{Q}\) to display the menu, and then select from [Share Order Selected], [\text{\textbullet}], or [Erase Selected].

Audio recording

Add an audio recording (up to 30 sec. long) to the current photograph.

1 Display the image to which you want to add an audio recording and press \(\text{Q}\).
   - Audio recording is not available with protected images.
   - Audio recording is also available in the playback menu.

2 Select [\(\text{\textbullet}\)] and press \(\text{Q}\).
   - To exit without adding a recording, select [No].

3 Select [\(\text{\textbullet}\) Start] and press \(\text{Q}\) to begin recording.
   - To stop recording part-way through, press \(\text{Q}\).

4 Press \(\text{Q}\) to end recording.
   - Images with audio recordings are indicated by a \(\text{\textbullet}\) icon.
   - To delete a recording, select [Erase] in Step 3.
Using the touch screen

You can use the touch panel to manipulate images.

**Full-frame playback**

**Viewing additional images**
- Slide your finger to the left to view later frames, right to scroll view earlier frames.

**Playback zoom**
- Lightly touch the screen to display the slider and \( \square \).
- Slide the bar up or down to zoom in or out.
- Use your finger to scroll the display when the picture is zoomed in.
- Tap \( \square \) to display index playback. Tap \( \square \) again for calendar playback and My Clips playback.

**Index/My Clips/Calendar Playback**

**Page ahead/Page back**
- Slide your finger up to view the next page, down to view the previous page.
- Use \( \langle \rangle \) or \( \diamond \) to choose the number of images displayed.
- Tap \( \diamond \) several times to return to single-frame playback.

**Viewing images**
- Tap an image to view it full frame.

**Selecting and protecting images**

In single-frame playback, lightly touch the screen to display the touch menu. You can then perform the desired operation by touching the icons in the touch menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Select an image. You can select multiple images and delete them collectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◀</td>
<td>Images you want to share with a smartphone can be set. <a href="#">“Setting a transfer order on images ([Share Order])” (P. 80)</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>Protects an image.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cautions**
- Do not touch the display with your fingernails or other sharp objects.
- Gloves and monitor covers may interfere with touch screen operation.
Basic menu operations

The menus contain shooting and playback options that are not displayed by the live control, and let you customize the camera settings for easier use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Preliminary and basic shooting options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced shooting options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Playback and retouch options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Customizing camera settings (P. 99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Camera setup (e.g., date and language)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Press the **MENU** button to display the menus.

2 Use △ ▽ to select a tab and press  OK.  

3 Select an item using △ ▽ and press  OK to display options for the selected item.

4 Use △ ▽ to highlight an option and press  OK to select.
   • Press the **MENU** button repeatedly to exit the menu.

**Notes**

• For the default settings of each option, refer to “Menu directory” (P. 144).
Using Shooting Menu 1/Shooting Menu 2

Shooting Menu 1
- Card Setup (P. 83)
- Reset/Myset (P. 84)
- Picture Mode (P. 85)
- 4:3 (P. 85)
- Image Aspect (P. 59)
- Digital Tele-converter (P. 86)
- (Sequential shooting/Self-timer/Intrvl. Sh./Time Lapse) (P. 57, 86, 87)

Shooting Menu 2
- Bracketing (P. 88)
- HDR (P. 91)
- Multiple Exposure (P. 92)
- Keystone Comp. (P. 93)
- Anti-Shock [ ]/Silent[ ] (P. 94)
- RC Mode (P. 94)

Formatting the card (Card Setup)

Cards must be formatted with this camera before first use or after being used with other cameras or computers.

All data stored on the card, including protected images, is erased when the card is formatted.

When formatting a used card, confirm there are no images that you still want to keep on the card. “Usable cards” (P. 130)

2. Select [Format] and press .
3. Select [Yes] and press .
   • Formatting is performed.

Deleting all images (Card Setup)

All images taken are deleted. Protected images are not deleted.

2. Select [All Erase] and press .
3. Select [Yes] and press .
   • All images are deleted.
Returning to default settings (Reset)

Camera settings can be easily restored to default settings.

1 Select [Reset/Myset] in Shooting Menu 1.
2 Select [Reset] and press OK.
   - Highlight [Reset] and press ▶ to choose the reset type. To reset all settings except the time, date, and a few others, highlight [Full] and press OK. “Menu directory” (P. 144)
3 Select [Yes] and press OK.

Registering Favorites settings (Myset)

Saving Myset
With the exception of shooting mode, current camera settings can be saved to any of four settings banks (“Myset”). Saved settings can be called up in P, A, S, and M modes. Preset combinations are stored in each bank.

1 Adjust settings in order to save.
2 Select [Reset/Myset] in Shooting Menu 1.
3 Select the desired destination ([Myset1]–[Myset4]) and press ▶.
   - Selecting [Set] saves current settings, overwriting the settings currently in the bank.
   - To cancel the registration, select [Reset].
4 Select [Set] and press OK.
   - Settings that can be saved to Myset “Menu directory” (P. 144)
   - Preset combinations are stored in each bank. Selecting [Reset] > [Full] when resetting camera settings restores the default settings for each bank. See “Default Myset options” for default settings (P. 151).

Using Myset
Sets the camera to the settings selected for Myset.

1 Select [Reset/Myset] in Shooting Menu 1.
2 Select the desired settings ([Myset1]–[Myset4]) and press OK.
3 Select [Yes] and press OK.

- The shooting mode does not change when MySet is executed from a menu.
- If you assign MySet to a button, you can execute it by simply pressing the button. With this operation, the shooting mode will change to the stored mode.
- You can also assign MySet to ART or AUTO on the mode dial.
Processing options (Picture Mode)

You can make individual adjustments to contrast, sharpness and other parameters in [Picture Mode] (P. 68) settings. Changes to each picture mode are stored separately.

1. Select [Picture Mode] in \(\text{\textbullet}\) Shooting Menu 1.

2. Select an option with \(\text{\textbullet}\) and press \(\text{\textbullet}\).

3. Press \(\text{\textbullet}\) to display settings for the selected option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(\text{\textbullet})</th>
<th>(\text{\textbullet})</th>
<th>(\text{\textbullet})</th>
<th>(\text{\textbullet})</th>
<th>(\text{\textbullet})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contrast</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpness</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturation</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradation</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effect (i-Enhance. Set level of enhancement)</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B&amp;W Filter (Monotone)</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pict. Tone (Monotone)</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
<td>(\text{\textbullet})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tips**

- You can reduce the number of picture mode options displayed in the menu. \(\text{\textbullet}\) [Picture Mode Settings] (P. 101)

**Cautions**

- Changes to contrast have no effect at settings other than [Normal].

**Image quality (\(\text{\textbullet}\))**

Select an image quality. You can select a separate image quality for photographs and movies. This is the same as the \(\text{\textbullet}\) item in live control. \(\text{\textbullet}\) “Selecting image quality (still image quality mode)” (P. 60), “Selecting image quality (movie image quality mode)” (P. 61)

- You can change the JPEG image size and compression ratio combination, and \(\text{\textbullet}\) and \(\text{\textbullet}\) pixel counts. \(\text{\textbullet}\) [Set], [Pixel Count] \(\text{\textbullet}\) “Combinations of movie image sizes and compression rates” (P. 114)

- You can change the combination of movie compression format/frame rate, the shooting time of movie clips, and the effect of slow/quick motion shooting. \(\text{\textbullet}\) “Movie Specification Settings” (P. 107)
Digital Zoom (Digital Tele-converter)

Digital Tele-converter is used to zoom in beyond the current zoom ratio. The camera saves the center crop. Zoom is increased by about 2×.

2 The view in the monitor will be enlarged by a factor of two.
   • The subject will be recorded as it appears in the monitor.

Cautions

• Digital zoom is not available with multiple exposures, in mode, or when , , , or is selected in SCN mode.
• This function is not available when [Movie Effect] is [On] in mode.
• When a RAW image is displayed, the area visible in the monitor is indicated by a frame.
• AF target drops.

Setting the self timer (j/Y)

You can customize the self timer operation.

1 Select [j/Y/i] in Shooting Menu 1.
2 Select [j/Y] and press .
3 Select [Y/C] (custom) and press .
4 Use △ ▼ to select the item and press .
   • Use △ ▼ to select the setting and press .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame</th>
<th>Sets the number of frames to be shot.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Sets the time after the shutter button is pressed until the picture is taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interval Time</td>
<td>Sets the shooting interval for the second and subsequent frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every Frame AF</td>
<td>Sets whether or not to perform AF right before a picture is taken with self timer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Shooting automatically with a fixed interval (time lapse shooting)

You can set the camera to shoot automatically with a set time lapse. The shot frames can also be recorded as into a single movie. This setting is only available in P/A/S/M modes.

1. Select [ ] in Shooting Menu 1.

2. Select [Intrvl. Sh./Time Lapse] and press .

3. Select [On], press and make the following settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame</th>
<th>Sets the number of frames to be shot.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start Waiting Time</td>
<td>Sets waiting time before starting to shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interval Time</td>
<td>Sets interval between shots after shooting starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Lapse Movie</td>
<td>Sets recording format of frame sequence. [Off]: Records each frame as a still picture. [On]: Records each frame as a still picture and generates and records a single movie from the frame sequence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Movie Settings | [Movie Resolution] : Choose a size for time lapse movies. [Frame Rate] : Choose a frame rate for time lapse movies. |

4. Shoot.
   - Frames are shot even if the image is not in focus after AF. If you wish to fix the focus position, shoot in MF.
   - [Rec View] operates for 0.5 seconds.
   - If either of the before shooting, or shooting interval is set to 1 minute 31 seconds or longer, the monitor and camera power will turn off after 1 minute. 10 seconds before shooting, the power will automatically turn on again. When the monitor is off, press the shutter button to turn it on again.

**Cautions**

- If the AF mode is set to [C-AF] or [C-AF+TR], it is automatically changed to [S-AF].
- Touch operations are disabled during time lapse shooting.
- Cannot be used with HDR photography.
- It is not possible to combine time lapse shooting with bracketing, multiple exposure, and bulb, time or composite photography.
- The flash will not work if the flash charging time is longer than the interval between shots.
- If the camera automatically turns off in interval between shots, it will turn on in time for the next shot.
- If the any of the still pictures are not recorded correctly, the time lapse movie will not be generated.
- If there is insufficient space on the card, the time lapse movie will not be recorded.
- HDMI output is not available with movies shot with [4K] selected for [Movie Settings] > [Movie Resolution].
- Time lapse shooting will cancelled if any of the following is operated: Mode dial, MENU button, button, lens release button, or connecting the USB cable.
- If you turn off the camera, time lapse shooting will be cancelled.
Varying settings over a series of photographs (bracketing)

“Bracketing” refers to the act of varying settings automatically over a series of shots or a series of images to “bracket” the current value. You can store bracket shooting settings and turn bracket shooting off.

1. Select [Bracketing] in Shooting Menu 2 and press OK.

2. After selecting [On], press ▶ and select a bracket shooting type.
   - When you select bracket shooting, BKT appears on the screen.

3. Press ▶, select settings for parameters such as the number of shots, and then press the OK button.
   - Continue to press the OK button until you return to the screen in step 1.
   - If you select [Off] in step 2, bracket shooting settings will be saved and you can shoot normally.

Cautions

- Cannot be used during HDR photography.
- Cannot be used at the same time as time lapse shooting.
- You cannot shoot during bracket shooting if there is not enough space on the camera’s memory card for the selected number of frames.
**AE BKT (AE bracketing)**

The camera varies the exposure of each shot. The modification amount can be selected from 0.3 EV, 0.7 EV, or 1.0 EV. In single-frame shooting mode, one photograph is taken each time the shutter button is pressed all the way down, while in sequential shooting mode the camera continues to take shots in the following order while the shutter button is pressed all the way down: no modification, negative, positive. Number of shots: 2, 3, 5, or 7

- The **BKT** indicator turns green during bracketing.
- The camera modifies exposure by varying aperture and shutter speed (mode **P**), shutter speed (modes **A** and **M**), or aperture (mode **S**).
- The camera brackets the value currently selected for exposure compensation.
- The size of the bracketing increment changes with the value selected for [EV Step].

**WB BKT (WB bracketing)**

Three images with different white balances (adjusted in specified color directions) are automatically created from one shot, starting with the value currently selected for white balance. WB bracketing is available in **P**, **A**, **S** and **M** modes.

- White balance can be varied by 2, 4, or 6 steps on each of the A–B (Amber–Blue) and G–M (Green–Magenta) axes.
- The camera brackets the value currently selected for white balance compensation.

**FL BKT (FL bracketing)**

The camera varies flash level over three shots (no modification on the first shot, negative on the second, and positive on the third). In single-frame shooting, one shot is taken each time the shutter button is pressed; in sequential shooting, all shots are taken while the shutter button is pressed.

- The **BKT** indicator turns green during bracketing.
- The size of the bracketing increment changes with the value selected for [EV Step].

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bracketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AE BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WB BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FL BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISO BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WB BKT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WB BKT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3f 4Step</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FL BKT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bracketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AE BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WB BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FL BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISO BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus BKT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Focus BKT**
ISO BKT (ISO bracketing)
The camera varies the sensitivity over three shots while keeping the shutter speed and aperture fixed. The modification amount can be selected from 0.3 EV, 0.7 EV, or 1.0 EV. Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera shoots three frames with the set sensitivity (or if auto sensitivity is selected, the optimal sensitivity setting) on the first shot, negative modification on the second shot, and positive modification on the third shot.

- The size of the bracketing increment does not change with the value selected for [ISO Step]. “Using the custom menus” (P. 99)
- Bracketing is performed regardless of the upper limit set with [ISO-Auto Set]. “Using the custom menus” (P. 99)

ART BKT (ART bracketing)
Each time the shutter is released, the camera records multiple images, each with a different art filter setting. You can turn art filter bracketing on or off separately for each picture mode.

- Recording may take some time.
- ART BKT cannot be combined with WB BKT or ISO BKT.

Focus BKT (Focus bracketing)
Take a series of shots at different focus positions. Focus moves successively farther from the initial focus position. Choose the number of shots using [Set number of shots] and the change in focus distance using [Set focus differential].

Choose smaller values for [Set focus differential] to narrow the change in focus distance, larger values to widen it.

Press the shutter button all the way down and release it immediately. Shooting will continue until the selected number of shots is taken or until the shutter button is pressed all the way down again.

- Focus bracketing is not available with lenses that have mounts conforming to the Four-Thirds standard.
- Focus bracketing ends if zoom or focus is adjusted during shooting.
- Shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.
Taking HDR (High Dynamic Range) images

The camera shoots several images and automatically combines them into an HDR image. You can also shoot several images and perform HDR imaging on a computer (HDR bracketing photography). Exposure compensation is available with [HDR1] and [HDR2] in P, A, and S modes. In mode M, exposure can be adjusted as desired for HDR photography.

1 Select [HDR] in  

2 Select a type of HDR photography and press the  button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HDR1</th>
<th>HDR2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four shots are taken, each with a different exposure, and the shots are combined into one HDR image inside the camera. HDR2 provides a more impressive image than HDR1. ISO sensitivity is fixed to 200. Also, the slowest available shutter speed is 1 second and the longest available exposure is 4 seconds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3F 2.0EV</th>
<th>5F 2.0EV</th>
<th>7F 2.0EV</th>
<th>3F 3.0EV</th>
<th>5F 3.0EV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDR bracketing is performed. Select the number of images and the exposure difference. HDR imaging processing is not performed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Shoot.

• When you press the shutter button, the camera automatically shoots the set number of images.

Cautions

• If you shoot with a slower shutter speed, there may be more noticeable noise.
• Attach the camera to a tripod or other stabilizing item and then shoot.
• The image displayed on the monitor or in the viewfinder while shooting will differ from the HDR-processed image.
• In the case of [HDR1] and [HDR2], the HDR-processed image will be saved as a JPEG file. When the image quality mode is set to [RAW], the image is recorded in RAW+JPEG. The only image recorded in RAW is the image with suitable exposure.
• If set to [HDR1]/[HDR2], the picture mode is fixed to [Natural] and the color setting is fixed to [sRGB]. [Full-time AF] does not operate.
• Flash photography, bracketing, multiple exposure and time lapse shooting cannot be used at the same time as HDR photography.
Recording multiple exposures in a single image (multiple exposure)

Record multiple exposures in a single image, using the option currently selected for image quality.

2. Adjust settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame</th>
<th>Auto Gain</th>
<th>Overlay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When set to [On], the brightness of each frame is set to 1/2 and the images are overlaid. When set to [Off], the images are overlaid with the original brightness of each frame.</td>
<td>When set to [On], a RAW image recorded on a card can be overlaid with multiple exposures and stored as a separate image. The number of pictures taken is one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- is displayed in the monitor while multiple exposure is in effect.

3. Shoot.
   - is displayed in green when shooting starts.
   - Press to delete the last shot.
   - The previous shot is superimposed on the view through the lens as a guide to framing the next shot.

Tips
- To overlay 3 or more frames: Select RAW for [ ] and use the [Overlay] option to make repeated multiple exposures.
- For more information on overlaying RAW images: “Image overlay” (P. 97)

Cautions
- The camera will not go to sleep while multiple exposure is in effect.
- Photographs taken with other cameras cannot be included in a multiple exposure.
- When [Overlay] is set to [On], the images displayed when a RAW image is selected are developed with the settings at the time of shooting.
- To set the shooting functions, cancel multiple exposure shooting first. Some functions cannot be set.
- Multiple exposure is cancelled automatically from the first picture in the following situations.
  - The camera is turned off/The button is pressed/The MENU button is pressed/The shooting mode is set to a mode other than P, A, S, M/The battery power runs out/Any cable is connected to the camera.
  - When a RAW image is selected using [Overlay], the JPEG image for the image recorded in RAW+JPEG is displayed.
  - When shooting multiple exposures using bracketing, priority is given to multiple exposure shooting. While the overlay image is being saved, bracketing is reset to the factory default setting.
**Keystone correction and perspective control (Keystone Comp.)**

Use keystone correction for shots taken from the bottom of a tall building, or deliberately exaggerate the effects of perspective. This setting is only available in P/A/S/M modes.


2. Adjust the effect in the display and frame the shot.
   - Use the front dial or rear dial for keystone correction.
   - Use △▼◄► to choose the area recorded.
   - Press and hold the ◐ button to cancel any changes.
   - To adjust exposure compensation and other shooting options while keystone compensation is in effect, press the INFO button to view a display other than keystone compensation adjustment. To resume keystone compensation, press the INFO button until keystone compensation adjustment is displayed.

3. Shoot.

**Notes**
- When [ ] (Keystone compensation) (P. 65) is assigned to a button using [Button Function], press and hold the selected button to end keystone correction.

**Cautions**
- Photos are recorded in RAW + JPEG format when [RAW] is selected for image quality.
- The desired results may not be obtained with converter lenses.
- Depending on the amount of correction, some AF targets may be outside the display area. An icon ( ◐, ◐, ◐ or ◐) is displayed when the camera focuses on an AF target outside the display area.
- The following are not available during digital shift photography: live bulb, live time, or composite photography/sequential shooting/bracketing/HDR/multiple exposure/digital tele-converter/movie/[C-AF] and [C-AF+TR] autofocus modes/full-time AF/[e-Portrait] and ART picture modes/custom self-timer/peaking
- If a focus distance is selected for [Image Stabilizer], the correction will be adjusted for the selected focus distance. Except when using a Micro Four Thirds or Four Thirds lens, choose a focal length using the [Image Stabilizer] (P. 56) option.
Setting anti-shock/silent shooting (Anti-Shock[♦]/Silent[♥])

By setting anti-shock/silent shooting you can select anti-shock or silent shooting when using sequential shooting or self timer (P. 57).

1 Select [Anti-Shock[♦]/Silent[♥]] in 2 Shooting Menu 2.

2 Select the item you wish to set.

| **Anti-Shock[♦]** | Sets the time period between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the shutter release when shooting in anti-shock mode. When this time period is set, the items will be marked with [♦] in sequential shooting/self timer mode. When not using anti-shock shooting, set to [Off]. Use this mode to suppress small vibrations caused by the operation of the shutter. Anti-shock mode is available in both sequential shooting (P. 57) and self timer (P. 57) modes. |
| **Silent[♥]** | Sets the time period between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the shutter release when shooting in silent mode. When this time period is set, the items will be marked with [♥] in sequential shooting/self timer mode. When not using silent shooting, set to [Off]. |
| **Noise Reduction[♥]** | Set to [AUTO] to reduce noise in long exposure shots when using silent shooting mode. During noise reduction processing, the sound of shutter operation can be heard. |

Wireless remote control flash photography

You can take wireless flash photographs using the built-in flash and a special flash with a remote control function. “Wireless remote control flash photography” (P. 133)
Using the playback menu

Playback Menu

(P. 78)
(P. 95)
Edit (P. 95)
Print Order (P. 127)
Reset Protect (P. 97)
Connection to Smartphone (P. 117)

Displaying images rotated (图像旋转)

When set to [On], photographs taken with the camera rotated in portrait orientation are automatically rotated and displayed in portrait orientation.

Editing still images

Recorded images can be edited and saved as new images.

1 Select [Edit] in the Playback Menu and press OK.
2 Use ▲▼ to select [Sel. Image] and press OK.
3 Use ◀▶ to select the image to be edited and press OK.
   • [RAW Data Edit] is displayed if the picture is a RAW image, [JPEG Edit] if it is a JPEG image. If the image was recorded in RAW+JPEG format, both [RAW Data Edit] and [JPEG Edit] will be displayed. Select the menu for the image to be edited.
4 Select [RAW Data Edit] or [JPEG Edit] and press OK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAW Data Edit</th>
<th>Create a JPEG copy of a RAW image edited according to the settings.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>The JPEG copy is processed using the current camera settings. Adjust the camera settings before choosing this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom1</td>
<td>Editing can be performed while changing the settings on the monitor. You can save the settings used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom2</td>
<td>The image is edited using settings for the selected art filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# JPEG Edit

Choose from the following options:

- **[Shadow Adj]**: Brightens a dark backlit subject.
- **[Redeye Fix]**: Reduces the red-eye phenomenon during flash shooting.
- **[P]**: Use the front dial (○) or rear dial (△) to choose the size of the crop and △ ▽ to specify the crop position.
- **[Aspect]**: Changes the aspect ratio of images from 4:3 (standard) to [3:2], [16:9], [1:1], or [3:4]. After changing the aspect ratio, use △ ▽ to specify the trimming position.
- **[Black & White]**: Creates black and white images.
- **[Sepia]**: Creates sepia-toned images.
- **[Saturation]**: Sets the color depth. Adjust the color saturation checking the picture on the screen.
- **[Q]**: Converts the image file size to 1280 × 960, 640 × 480, or 320 × 240. Images with an aspect ratio other than 4:3 (standard) are converted to the closest image file size.
- **[e-Portrait]**: Makes skin look smooth and translucent. You may not be able to compensate depending on the image if face detection fails.

---

5 When the settings are complete, press ○.  
- The settings will be applied to the image.

6 Select [Yes] and press ○.  
- The edited image is stored in the card.

## Cautions

- 3D photos, movies, and temporarily saved files for PHOTO STORY cannot be edited.
- Red-eye correction may not work depending on the image.
- Editing of a JPEG image is not possible in the following cases:
  - When an image is processed on a PC, when there is not enough space in the card memory, when an image is recorded on another camera
  - When resizing ([Q]) an image, you cannot select a larger number of pixels than was originally recorded.
  - [P] and [Aspect] can only be used to edit images with an aspect ratio of 4:3 (standard).
  - When [Picture Mode] is set to [ART], [Color Space] is locked to [sRGB].
**Image overlay**
Up to 3 frames of RAW images taken with the camera can be overlaid and saved as a separate image. The image is saved with the record mode set at the time the image is saved. (If [RAW] is selected, the copy will be saved in [N+RAW] format.)

1. Select [Edit] in the Playback Menu and press OK.
2. Use △ ▽ to select [Image Overlay] and press OK.
3. Select the number of images in the overlay and press OK.
4. Use △ ▽ ◄► to select the RAW images that will be used in the overlay.
   - When you have selected the number of images specified in Step 3, the overlay will be displayed.

5. Adjust gain.
   - Use ◄► to select an image and use △ ▽ to adjust gain.
   - Gain can be adjusted in the range 0.1 – 2.0. Check the results in the monitor.

6. Press OK. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; select [Yes] and press OK.

**Tips**
- To overlay 4 or more frames, save the overlay image as a RAW file and use [Image Overlay] repeatedly.

**Audio recording**
Add an audio recording (up to 30 sec. long) to the current photograph. This is the same function as [G] during playback. (P. 80)

**Canceling all protections**
This function lets you cancel the protection of several images at one time.

1. Select [Reset Protect] in the Playback Menu.
2. Select [Yes] and press OK.
## Using the setup menu

Use the Setup Menu to set the basic camera functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⏰ (Date/time setting)</td>
<td>Set the camera clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🗞️ (Changing the display language)</td>
<td>You can change the language used for the on-screen display and error messages from English to another language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📺 (Monitor brightness adjustment)</td>
<td>You can adjust the brightness and color temperature of the monitor. Color temperature adjustment will affect only the monitor display during playback. Use &lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rec View</td>
<td>Choose whether pictures are displayed immediately after shooting and for how long. This is useful for making a brief check of the picture you have just taken. Pressing the shutter button halfway while checking the picture lets you resume shooting immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[0.3sec] – [20sec]: Selects the number of seconds to display each picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Off]: The picture being recorded to the card is not displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[AUTO]: Displays the image being recorded, and then switches to playback mode. This is useful for erasing a picture after checking it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wi-Fi Settings</td>
<td>Set up the camera to connect to a smartphone with wireless LAN connectivity using the wireless function on the camera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Menu Display</td>
<td>Choose whether to display the custom menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware</td>
<td>Your product’s firmware version will be displayed. When you make inquiries about your camera or accessories or when you want to download software, you will need to state which version of each of the products you are using.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the custom menus

Camera settings can be customized using the Custom Menu.

Custom Menu

- AF/MF (P. 99)
- Button/Dial (P. 100)
- Release/Disp./PC (P. 101)
- Exp./ISO (P. 103)
- Custom (P. 104)
- +/-Color/White Balance (P. 104)
- Record/Erase (P. 105)
- Movie (P. 106)
- Built-In EVF (P. 108)
- Utility (P. 108)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF Mode</td>
<td>Choose the AF mode. You can set separate focusing methods for still photography mode and Movie mode.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time AF</td>
<td>If [On] is selected, the camera will continue to focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. Cannot be used when using a Four Thirds system lens.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEL/AFL</td>
<td>Customize AF and AE lock.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Lens</td>
<td>When set to [Off], the focus position of the lens is not reset even when the power is turned off. When set to [On], the focus of power zoom lenses is also reset.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb/Time Focusing</td>
<td>You can change the focus position during exposure by using manual focus (MF). When set to [Off], rotation of the focus ring is disabled.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus Ring</td>
<td>You can customize how the lens adjusts to the focal point by selecting the rotational direction of the focus ring.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF Assist</td>
<td>When set to [On], you can automatically switch to zoom or peaking in manual focus mode by rotating the focus ring.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Set Home</td>
<td>Choose the AF target position that will be saved as the home position. [HP] appears in the AF target selection display while you choose a home position.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF Illuminat.</td>
<td>Select [Off] to disable the AF illuminator.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Priority</td>
<td>You can select the face priority or eye priority AF mode.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF Area Pointer</td>
<td>If you select [Off], the AF target frame will not be displayed during confirmation.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AF/MF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| AF Targeting Pad        | If [On] is selected, the AF target can be positioned by touching the area on the right side of the monitor during viewfinder photography. Touch the monitor and slide your finger to position the AF target.  
  • Double-tap the monitor to turn [AF Targeting Pad] on or off.  
  • [AF Targeting Pad] can also be used with zoom frame AF. (P. 50)                                                                                           |

### Button/Dial

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Button Function</td>
<td>Choose the function assigned to the selected button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Function</td>
<td>You can change the function of the front dial and rear dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Direction</td>
<td>Choose the direction in which the dial is rotated to adjust shutter speed or aperture. Change the program shift direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode Dial Function</td>
<td>You can assign registered Myset settings to any position on the mode dial.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Release/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rls Priority S</td>
<td>If [On] is selected, the shutter can be released even when the camera is not in focus. This option can be set separately for S-AF (P. 51) and C-AF (P. 51) modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rls Priority C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H fps</td>
<td>Choose the frame advance rates for [ ], [ ], [ ] and [ ]. Figures are the approximate maximums.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L fps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Stabilizer</td>
<td>Activates image stabilization for still image shooting and movie recording respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Stabilization</td>
<td>Activates/deactivates image stabilization for continuous shooting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Way Rls With IS</td>
<td>When set to [Off], the IS (Image Stabilization) function while the shutter button is pressed halfway will not be activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens I.S. Priority</td>
<td>If [On] is selected, priority is given to the lens function operation when using a lens with an image stabilization function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Lag-Time</td>
<td>If [Short] is selected, the time lag between fully pressing the shutter button and the shot being taken can be shortened.*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This will shorten the battery life. Also make sure that the camera is not subject to sharp impacts while in use. Such impacts may cause the monitor to stop displaying subjects. If this happens, turn the power off and on again.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDMI</td>
<td>[HDMI Out]: Selecting the digital video signal format for connecting to a TV via an HDMI cable. [HDMI Control]: Select [On] to allow the camera to be operated using remotes for TVs that support HDMI control. This option takes effect when pictures are displayed on a TV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Out</td>
<td>Choose the video standard ([NTSC] or [PAL]) used in your country or region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Settings</td>
<td>Choose the controls displayed in each shooting mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Controls</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Shooting mode</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Control (P. 46)</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live SCP (P. 45)</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Guide (P. 24)</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Menu</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scene Menu</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Press the INFO button to switch the screen contents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Info Settings</td>
<td>Choose the information displayed when the INFO button is pressed. [Info]: Choose the information displayed in full frame playback. [LV-Info]: Choose the information displayed when the camera is in shooting mode. [Settings]: Choose the information displayed in index, “My Clips”, and calendar playback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displayed Grid</td>
<td>Select [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ] or [ ] to display a grid on the monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture Mode Settings</td>
<td>Display only the selected picture mode when a picture mode is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histogram Settings</td>
<td>[Highlight]: Choose the lower bound for the highlight display. [Shadow]: Choose the upper bound for the shadow display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode Guide</td>
<td>Choose [Off] to not display help for the selected mode when the mode dial is rotated to a new setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live View Boost</td>
<td>Shoot while checking the subject even under low-light conditions. In M mode, you can use this setting when shooting with BULB/TIME shooting and live composite. [ON1]: Prioritize smoothness of display. [ON2]: Prioritize image visibility in dark conditions. This will make the response to button operations on the camera slower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame Rate</td>
<td>Select [High] to reduce frame lag. However, the image quality may drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art LV Mode</td>
<td>[mode1]: The filter effect is always displayed. [mode2]: Filter effects are not visible in the monitor while the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choose for a smooth display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flicker reduction</td>
<td>Reduce the effects of flicker under some kinds of lighting, including fluorescent lamps. When flicker is not reduced by the [Auto] setting, set to [50Hz] or [60Hz] in accordance with the commercial power frequency of the region where the camera is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV Close Up Mode</td>
<td>[mode1]: Pressing the shutter button halfway cancels zoom. [mode2]: Zoom is not cancelled when the shutter button is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>If [On] is selected, the preview switches between lock and release every time the button registered for preview is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peaking Settings</td>
<td>You can change the edge enhancement color and intensity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlit LCD</td>
<td>If no operations are performed for the selected period, the backlight will dim to save battery power. The backlight will not dim if [Hold] is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>The camera will enter sleep (energy saving) mode if no operations are performed for the selected period. The camera can be reactivated by pressing the shutter button halfway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Power Off</td>
<td>When in sleep mode, the camera will automatically turn off after the set time has elapsed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Beep sound)</td>
<td>When set to [Off], you can turn off the beep sound that is emitted when the focus locks by pressing the shutter button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Mode</td>
<td>Choose a mode for connecting the camera to a computer or printer. Choose [Auto] to display USB mode options every time the camera is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Function Settings</td>
<td>Select the items to use in multi function mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Recall</td>
<td>Set [Recall] to display the cursor at the last position of operation when you display a menu. The cursor position will be retained even when you turn off the camera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EV Step</td>
<td>Choose the size of the increments used when selecting shutter speed, aperture, exposure compensation, and other exposure parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Noise Reduct.          | This function reduces the noise that is generated during long exposures.  
|                        | [Auto]: Noise reduction is performed at slow shutter speeds, or when the internal temperature of the camera has risen.  
|                        | [On]: Noise reduction is performed with every shot.  
|                        | [Off]: Noise reduction off.  
|                        | • The time required for noise reduction is shown in the display.  
|                        | • [Off] is selected automatically during sequential shooting.  
|                        | • This function may not work effectively with some shooting conditions or subjects.                                                                                                                         | 35         |
| Noise Filter           | Choose the amount of noise reduction performed at high ISO sensitivities.                                                                                                                                  | —          |
| ISO                    | Set ISO sensitivity.                                                                                                                                                                                        | 53         |
| ISO Step               | Select the increments available for choosing ISO sensitivity.                                                                                                                                               | —          |
| ISO-Auto Set           | Choose the upper limit and default value used for ISO sensitivity when [Auto] is selected for ISO.                                                                                                           | —          |
|                        | [High Limit]: Choose the upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity selection.  
|                        | [Default]: Choose the default value for auto ISO sensitivity selection.                                                                                                                                    |            |
| ISO-Auto               | Choose the shooting modes in which [Auto] ISO sensitivity is available.  
|                        | [P/A/S]: Auto ISO sensitivity selection is available in all modes except M. ISO sensitivity is fixed at ISO200 in mode M.  
|                        | [All]: Auto ISO sensitivity selection is available in all modes.                                                                                                                                            | —          |
| Metering               | Choose a metering mode according to the scene.                                                                                                                                                               | 53         |
| AEL Metering           | Choose the metering method used for AE lock (P. 110).  
|                        | [Auto]: Use the currently selected metering method.                                                                                                                                                         | —          |
| Bulb/Time Timer        | Choose the maximum exposure for bulb and time photography.                                                                                                                                                  | —          |
| Bulb/Time Monitor      | Set the monitor brightness when [BULB], [TIME], or [COMP] is used.                                                                                                                                          | —          |
| Live Bulb              | Choose the display interval during shooting. Some restrictions apply. The frequency drops at high ISO sensitivities. Choose [Off] to disable the display. Tap the monitor or press the shutter button halfway to refresh the display. | —          |
| Live Time              |                                                                                                                                                                                                            | —          |
| Composite Settings     | Set an exposure time to be the reference in composite photography (P. 36).                                                                                                                                  | —          |
### Menu functions (Custom menus)

#### Custom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X-Sync.</td>
<td>Choose the shutter speed used when the flash fires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow Limit</td>
<td>Choose the slowest shutter speed available when a flash is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+/–</td>
<td>When set to [On], the exposure compensation value is added to the flash compensation value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Color/WB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/ Set</td>
<td>You can select the JPEG image quality mode from combinations of three image sizes and four compression rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pixel Count</td>
<td>Choose the pixel count for [M]- and [S]-size images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shading Comp.</td>
<td>Choose [On] to correct peripheral illumination according to the type of lens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>Set the white balance. You can also fine-tune the white balance for each mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All [WB]</td>
<td>[All Set]: Use the same white balance compensation in all modes except [CWB]. [All Reset]: Set white balance compensation for all modes except [CWB] to 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Menu functions (Custom menus)

#### Option Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep Warm Color</td>
<td>Select [Off] to eliminate “warm” colors from pictures taken under incandescent lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+WB</td>
<td>Adjust white balance for use with a flash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Space</td>
<td>You can select how colors are reproduced on the monitor or printer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Record/Erase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick Erase</td>
<td>If [On] is selected, pressing the button in the playback display will immediately delete the current image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAW+JPEG Erase</td>
<td>Choose the action performed when a photograph recorded at a setting of RAW+JPEG is erased in single-frame playback (P. 79). [JPEG]: Only the JPEG copy is erased. [RAW]: Only the RAW copy is erased. [RAW+JPEG]: Both copies are erased. • Both the RAW and JPEG copies are deleted when selected images are deleted or when [All Erase] (P. 83) is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>[Auto]: Even when a new card is inserted, the file numbers are retained from the previous card. File numbering continues from the last number used or from the highest number available on the card. [Reset]: When you insert a new card, the folder numbers start at 100 and the file name starts at 0001. If a card containing images is inserted, the file numbers start at the number following the highest file number on the card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Filename</td>
<td>Choose how image files are named by editing the portion of the filename highlighted below in gray. sRGB: Pmdd0000.jpg Pmdd Adobe RGB: _mdd0000.jpg mdd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority Set</td>
<td>Choose the default selection ([Yes] or [No]) for confirmation dialogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dpi Settings</td>
<td>Choose the print resolution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Menu functions (Custom menus)

#### Record/Erase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Copyright Settings</strong></td>
<td>Add the names of the photographer and copyright holder to new photographs. Names can be up to 63 characters long. [Copyright Info.]: Select [On] to include the names of the photographer and copyright holder in the Exif data for new photographs. [Artist Name]: Enter the name of the photographer. [Copyright Name]: Enter the name of the copyright holder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                         | 1) Highlight a character ① and press  to add the highlighted character to the name ②.  
|                         | 2) Repeat Step 1 to complete the name, then highlight [END] and press .  
|                         | • To delete a character, press the INFO button to place the cursor in the name area ②, highlight the character, and press . |

* OLYMPUS does not accept liability for damages arising from disputes involving the use of [Copyright Settings]. Use at your own risk.

#### Movie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mode</strong></td>
<td>Choose a movie record mode. This option can also be selected using the live control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Movie</strong></td>
<td>Choose [Off] to record silent movies. This option can also be selected using the live control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recording Volume</strong></td>
<td>Choose the sensitivity of the camera’s internal microphone. Adjust the sensitivity using Δ ▽ while checking the peak sound level picked up by the microphone over the previous few seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Volume Limiter</strong></td>
<td>If [On] is selected, the volume is automatically regulated when the volume picked up by the microphone is louder than normal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wind Noise Reduction</strong></td>
<td>Reduce wind noise during recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time Code Settings</strong></td>
<td>Set the time codes to record when shooting a movie. <strong>[Time Code Mode]</strong>: Set [DF] (drop frame) to record time codes corrected for errors with respect to recording time and [NDF] (no drop frame) to record uncorrected time codes. <strong>[Count Up]</strong>: Set to [RR] (Rec run) to use time codes that only run during recording and [FR] (Free run) to use time codes that also run when recording has stopped, including when the camera is powered off. <strong>[Starting Time]</strong>: Set a starting time for the time code. Set [Current Time] to set the time code for the current frame to 00. To set to 00:00:00:00, select [Reset]. You can also set time codes using [Manual Input]. The time code is not recorded with Motion JPEG movies shot in †HD, ‡SD, or ‡y mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Info Settings</strong></td>
<td>You can select the content of the information displayed on the movie recording screen. To hide an item, select the item and press ‡ to clear the checkmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Movie Specification Settings</strong></td>
<td>You can set combinations of movie image size and compression format/bit rate in SET1 to SET4. After performing these settings, you can select them in movie image quality mode (P. 61). <strong>[Image Size]</strong>: Select between [FHD] (Full HD) and [HD]. <strong>[Compression/Bit Rate]</strong>: Select from <a href="All-Intra">A-I</a>/[SF](Super Fine)/<a href="Fine">F</a>/<a href="Normal">N</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Movie Effect</strong></td>
<td>Choose [On] to enable movie effects in ‡ mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Movie+Photo Mode</strong></td>
<td>Choose the way in which photographs are taken during movie recording. <strong>[mode1]</strong>: Take photographs during movie recording without stopping recording. <strong>[mode2]</strong>: Stop recording to take photographs. Recording will resume after the photograph is taken. In mode2 and certain shooting modes, it is only possible to capture a single-frame as a picture during recording. Other shooting functions may also be limited. Mode 2 is selected when Motion JPEG †HD, ‡SD, or ‡y is chosen as the movie image quality mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shutter Function</strong></td>
<td>In movie mode, the following shutter button options are available. <strong>[mode1]</strong>: Use the shutter button to shoot still images. <strong>[mode2]</strong>: Press the shutter button all the way down to start and stop movie recording. In mode2, you cannot control recording using the ‡ button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Built-In EVF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Built-in EVF Style</td>
<td>Choose the viewfinder display style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info Settings</td>
<td>Like the monitor, the viewfinder can be used to display histograms and highlights and shadows. Available when [Style 1] or [Style 2] is selected for [Built-in EVF Style].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displayed Grid</td>
<td>Display a framing grid in the viewfinder. Choose from [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ], and [ ]. Available when [Style 1] or [Style 2] is selected for [Built-in EVF Style].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVF Auto Switch</td>
<td>If [Off] is selected, the viewfinder will not turn on when you put your eye to the viewfinder. Use the [ ] button to choose the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVF Adjust</td>
<td>Adjust viewfinder brightness and hue. Brightness is automatically adjusted when [EVF Auto Luminance] is set to [On]. The contrast of the information display is also adjusted automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Way Level</td>
<td>If set to [Off], the level gauge will not be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway down. This is effective when [Built-in EVF Style] is set to [Style 1] or [Style 2].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-OVF</td>
<td>Select [On] for a viewfinder display similar to an optical viewfinder. Selecting [S-OVF] makes the details in shadows easier to see.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Use in accordance with local regulations. Onboard airplanes and in other locations in which the use of wireless devices is prohibited, remove the Eye-Fi card from the camera, or select [Off] for [Eye-Fi]. The camera does not support the “endless” Eye-Fi mode.

## Utility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pixel Mapping</td>
<td>The pixel mapping feature allows the camera to check and adjust the image pickup device and image processing functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure Shift</td>
<td>Adjust correct exposure separately for each metering mode. This reduces the number of exposure compensation options available in the selected direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Level</td>
<td>Choose the battery level at which the [ ] warning is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level Adjust</td>
<td>You can calibrate the angle of the level gauge. [Reset]: Resets adjusted values to the default settings. [Adjust]: Sets the current camera orientation as the 0 position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch Screen Settings</td>
<td>Activate the touch screen. Choose [Off] to disable the touch screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye-Fi*</td>
<td>Enable or disable upload when using an Eye-Fi card. Displayed when an Eye-Fi card is inserted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Use in accordance with local regulations. Onboard airplanes and in other locations in which the use of wireless devices is prohibited, remove the Eye-Fi card from the camera, or select [Off] for [Eye-Fi]. The camera does not support the “endless” Eye-Fi mode.
### Electronic Zoom Speed
You can change the zoom speed used when operating the power zoom lens with the zoom ring.

### Quick Sleep Mode
When set to [On], the camera will go into energy-saving mode during shooting without using live view, allowing the camera to take pictures while using less power. Press the shutter button to return from energy-saving mode. This setting is not available when [Release Lag-Time] is set to [Short].

### AEL/AFL

**MENU ➔ 📷 ➔ 🎯 ➔ [AEL/AFL]**

Autofocus and metering can be performed by pressing the button to which AEL/AFL has been assigned. Choose a mode for each focus mode.

#### AEL/AFL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Shutter button function</th>
<th>AEL/AFL Button function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Half-press</td>
<td>Full press</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>Exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-AF</td>
<td>mode1</td>
<td>S-AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode2</td>
<td>S-AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-AF</td>
<td>mode1</td>
<td>C-AF start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode2</td>
<td>C-AF start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF</td>
<td>mode1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mode3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MF Assist

MENU ➔ • ➔ [MF Assist]

This is a focus assist function for MF. When the focus ring is rotated, the edge of the subject is enhanced or a portion of the screen display is magnified. When you stop operating the focus ring, the screen returns to the original display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Magnify</th>
<th>Magnifies a portion of the screen. The portion to be magnified can be set in advance using AF target. [AF Area] (P. 48)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peaking</td>
<td>Displays clearly defined outlines with edge enhancement. You can select the enhancement color and intensity. [Peaking Settings] (P. 102)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**
- [Peaking] can be displayed using button operations. The display is switched every time the button is pressed. Assign the switching function to one of the buttons in advance using [Button Function] (P. 64).
- Press the INFO button to change the color and intensity when Peaking is displayed.

**Cautions**
- When Peaking is in use, the edges of small subjects tend to be enhanced more strongly. This is no guarantee of accurate focusing.

Viewing camera images on TV

MENU ➔ • ➔ [HDMI], [Video Out]

Use the separately sold cable with the camera to playback recorded images on your TV. This function is available during shooting. Connect the camera to an HD TV using an HDMI cable to view high-quality images on a TV screen. When connecting TVs using an AV cable, first set the camera’s [Video Out] settings (P. 101).
1 Connect the TV and camera and switch the input source of the TV.
   • When an HDMI cable is connected, images are displayed on both the television and
     the camera monitor. Information display is showed on the television screen alone. To
     hide the information in the shooting display, press and hold the **INFO** button.
   • The camera monitor turns off when an AV cable is connected.
   • Press the **REC** button when connecting via an AV cable.

**Cautions**
   • For details on changing the input source of the TV, refer to the TV’s instruction manual.
   • Depending on the TV’s settings, the displayed images and information may become
     cropped.
   • If the camera is connected using both an AV and HDMI cables, it will assign priority to
     HDMI.
   • If the camera is connected via an HDMI cable, you will be able to choose the digital video
     signal type. Choose a format that matches the input format selected with the TV.
     | Signal Type | Description |
     |-------------|-------------|
     | 1080p       | Priority is given to 1080p HDMI output. |
     | 720p        | Priority is given to 720p HDMI output. |
   • Do not connect the camera to other HDMI output devices. Doing so may damage the
     camera.
   • HDMI output is not performed while connected via USB to a computer or printer.
   • When displayed information in **mode** is hidden, the camera screen cannot be
     displayed on the TV if the frame rate is not compatible with that TV.

**Using the TV remote control**
The camera can be operated by a TV remote control when connected to a TV that supports
HDMI control. (P. 101)
The camera monitor turns off.

**Notes**
   • You can operate the camera by following the operation guide displayed on the TV.
   • During single-frame playback, you can display or hide the information display by
     pressing the “Red” button, and display or hide the index display by pressing the
     “Green” button.
   • Some televisions may not support all features.
Choosing the control panel displays ([Control Settings])

MENU → ◎ → ◎ → [Control Settings]

Sets whether or not to display control panels for option selection in each shooting mode.
In each shooting mode, press ◎ to insert a check in the control panel you want to display.

How to display control panels

- Press the ◎ button while the control panel is displayed, then press the INFO button to switch the display.

Example: Live control and LV super control panel on

Example: Art filter menu, scene menu, live control, or LV super control panel on
Adding information displays

MENU  ➔  %  ➔  %=  ➔  [Info Settings]

LV-Info (Shooting information displays)
Use [LV-Info] to add the following shooting information displays. The added displays are displayed by repeatedly pressing the INFO button during shooting. You can also choose to not show displays that appear at the default setting.

Highlight & Shadow display
Areas above the upper limit of brightness for the image are shown in red, those below the lower limit in blue. [Histogram Settings] (P. 101)

Info (Playback information displays)
Use [Info] to add the following playback information displays. The added displays are displayed by repeatedly pressing the INFO button during playback. You can also choose to not show displays that appear at the default setting.

Light box display
Compare two images side-by-side. Press ☞ to select the image on the opposite side of the display.

• The base image is displayed on the right. Use ◄► to select an image and press ☞ to move the image to the left. The image to be compared to the image on the left can be selected on the right. To choose a different base image, highlight the right frame and press ☞.
• Press Fn1 to zoom in on the current image. To change the zoom ratio, turn the rear dial. When zooming in, you can use ▲▼◄► to scroll to other areas of the image, and the front dial to select between images.
**Settings (Index/calendar display)**

You can add an index display with a different number of frames and calendar display using [Settings]. The additional screens are displayed by turning the rear dial.

*1 If one or more My Clips have been created, it will be displayed here (P. 41).

**Shutter speeds when the flash fires automatically**

**MENU ➔ % ➔ % ➔ [X-Sync.] [Slow Limit]**

You can set shutter speed conditions for when the flash fires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shooting mode</th>
<th>Flash timing (synchronous)</th>
<th>Upper limit</th>
<th>Lower limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The slower of 1/(lens focal length×2) and the [X-Sync.] settings</td>
<td>[X-Sync.] setting*</td>
<td>[Slow Limit] setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The set shutter speed</td>
<td>No lower limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 1/200 seconds when using a separately sold external flash.

**Combinations of movie image sizes and compression rates**

**MENU ➔ % ➔ [– Set]**

You can set the JPEG image quality by combining image size and compression rate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image size</th>
<th>Compression rate</th>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L (Large)</td>
<td>LSF, LF*, LN*, LB</td>
<td>Select for the print size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M (Middle)</td>
<td>MSF, MF, MN*, MB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (Small)</td>
<td>SSF, SF, SN*, SB</td>
<td>For small prints and use on a website</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Default
Selecting the display style of the viewfinder

MENU ➔ % ➔ [Built-in EVF Style]

Style 1/2: Displays only main items such as shutter speed and aperture value
Style 3: Displays same as the monitor

Viewfinder display when shooting using the viewfinder (Style 1/ Style 2)

1. Battery check
   - Lit up: Ready for use.
   - Lit up: Battery is running low.
   - Blinks (red): Charging required.
2. Shooting mode..........................P. 22 – 39
3. Myset ..............................................P. 84
4. Available recording time
5. Number of storable still pictures ...P. 131
6. ISO sensitivity..............................P. 53
7. White balance..................................P. 54
8. Highlight&Shadow Control..............P. 52
9. Top: Flash intensity control ..........P. 64
    Bottom: Exposure compensation
           indicator...............................P. 47
10. Exposure compensation value........P. 47
11. Aperture value............................P. 32 – 35
12. Shutter speed............................P. 32 – 35
13. AE Lock AEL ...............................P. 109
14. AF confirmation mark....................P. 23
15. Flash...........................................P. 62
    (blinks: charging in progress)
16. Level gauge (displayed by pressing the
    shutter button down halfway)
Connecting the camera to a smartphone

By connecting to a smartphone through this camera’s wireless LAN function and using the specified app, you can enjoy even more features during and after shooting.

Things you can do with the specified app, OLYMPUS Image Share (OI.Share)

- Camera image transfer to a smartphone
  You can load images in the camera to a smartphone.
- Remote shooting from a smartphone
  You can remotely operate the camera and shoot using a smartphone.
- Beautiful image processing
  You can apply art filters and add stamps on images loaded to a smartphone.
- Addition of GPS tags to camera images
  You can add GPS tags to images simply by transferring the GPS log saved on the smartphone to the camera.

For details, visit the address below:
http://oishare.olympus-imaging.com/

Cautions

- Before using the wireless LAN function, read “Using the wireless LAN function” (P. 157).
- If using the wireless LAN function in a country outside the region where the camera was purchased, there is a risk that the camera will not conform to the wireless communication regulations of that country. Olympus will not be held responsible for any failure to meet such regulations.
- As with any wireless communication, there is always a risk of interception by a third party.
- The wireless LAN function on the camera cannot be used to connect to a home or public access point.
- The wireless LAN antenna is contained in the camera grip. Keep the antenna away from metal objects whenever possible.
- During wireless LAN connection, the battery will run down faster. If the battery is running low, the connection may be lost during a transfer.
- Connection may be difficult or slow in proximity to devices that generate magnetic fields, static electricity or radio waves, such as near microwaves, cordless telephone.
Connecting to a smartphone

Connect to a smartphone. Start the OI.Share App installed on your smartphone.

**1** Select [Connection to Smartphone] in the Playback Menu and press OK.
   - You can also connect by touching WiFi in the monitor.

**2** Following the guide displayed on the monitor, proceed with the Wi-Fi settings.
   - The SSID, password and QR code are displayed on the monitor.

```
Preparing Wi-Fi Connection 3/3

Connecting to your smartphone.
Read QR code by 'OLYMPUS Image Share'.

SSID : E-M10MKII-P-00000001
Password : 11223344
```

**3** Start OI.Share on your smartphone, and read the QR code displayed on the camera monitor.
   - Connection will be performed automatically.
   - If you are unable to read the QR code, enter the SSID and password in the Wi-Fi settings of your smartphone to connect. For how to access the Wi-Fi settings on your smartphone, please see your smartphone operating instructions.

**4** To end the connection, press MENU on the camera or touch [End Wi-Fi] on the monitor screen.
   - You can also end the connection with OI.Share or by turning off your camera.
   - The connection ends.
Transferring images to a smartphone

You can select images in the camera and load them to a smartphone. You can also use the camera to select images you want to share in advance. "Setting a transfer order on images ([Share Order])" (P. 80)

1. Connect the camera to a smartphone (P. 116).
   - You can also connect by touching \( \text{Wi-Fi} \) in the monitor.

2. Launch OI.Share and tap the Image Transfer button.
   - The images in the camera are displayed in a list.

3. Select the pictures you want to transfer and tap the Save button.
   - When saving is completed, you can turn off the camera from the smartphone.

Shooting remotely with a smartphone

You can shoot remotely by operating the camera with a smartphone. This is available only in [Private].

1. Start [Connection to Smartphone] on the camera.
   - You can also connect by touching \( \text{Wi-Fi} \) in the monitor.

2. Launch OI.Share and tap the Remote button.

3. Tap the shutter button to shoot.
   - The image taken is saved on the memory card in the camera.

Cautions
- Available shooting options are partially limited.
Adding position information to images

You can add GPS tags to images that were taken while the GPS log was saving by transferring the GPS log saved on the smartphone to the camera. This is available only in [Private].

1. Before beginning to shoot, launch OI.Share and turn on the switch on the Add Location button to begin saving the GPS log.
   • Before beginning to save the GPS log, the camera must be connected to OI.Share once to synchronize the time.
   • You can use the phone or other apps while the GPS log is saving. Do not terminate OI.Share.

2. When shooting is complete, turn off the switch on the Add Location button. Saving the GPS log is complete.

   • You can also connect by touching WiFi in the monitor.

4. Transfer the saved GPS log to the camera using OI.Share.
   • GPS tags are added to the images in the memory card based on the transferred GPS log.
   • 📍 is displayed on images to which position information has been added.

Cautions
• Addition of location information can only be used with smartphones that have a GPS function.
• Position information cannot be added to movies.
Changing the connection method

There are two ways to connect to a smartphone. With [Private] the same settings are used to connect every time. With [One-Time] different settings are used each time. You may find it convenient to use [Private] when connecting to your own smartphone and [One-Time] when transferring images to a friend’s smartphone etc. The default setting is [Private].

1. Select [Wi-Fi Settings] in the Setup Menu and press OK.
2. Select [Wi-Fi Connect Settings] and press ▶.
3. Select the wireless LAN connection method and press OK.
   - [Private]: Connect to one smartphone (connects automatically using the settings after the initial connection). All OI.Share functions are available.
   - [One-Time]: Connect to multiple smartphones (connects using different connection settings each time). Only OI.Share’s image transfer function is available. You can view only images that are set for share order using the camera.
   - [Select]: Select which method to use each time.
   - [Off]: The Wi-Fi function is turned off.

Changing the password

Change the password used for [Private].

1. Select [Wi-Fi Settings] in the Setup Menu and press OK.
2. Select [Private Password] and press ▶.
3. Follow the operation guide and press the ◁ button.
   - A new password will be set.
Cancelling a share order

Cancel share orders that are set on images.

2. Select [Reset share Order] and press ▶.
3. Select [Yes] and press 🔄.

Initializing wireless LAN settings

Initializes content of [Wi-Fi Settings].

2. Select [Reset Wi-Fi Settings] and press ▶.
3. Select [Yes] and press 🔄.
Connecting the camera to a computer

Cautions
• If nothing is displayed on the camera screen even after connecting the camera to the computer, the battery may be exhausted. Use a full-charged battery.
• When the camera is turned on, a dialog should be displayed in the monitor prompting you to choose a host. If it is not, select [Auto] for [USB Mode] (P. 102) in the camera custom menus.

Copying pictures to a computer

The following operating systems are compatible with the USB connection:

Windows: Windows XP SP3/Windows Vista SP2/Windows 7 SP1/Windows 8/Windows 8.1
Macintosh: Mac OS X v10.5 - v10.10

1 Turn the camera off and connect it to the computer.
   • The location of the USB port varies with the computer. For details, refer to your computer's manual.

2 Turn on the camera.
   • The selection screen for the USB connection is displayed.

3 Press △ ▽ to select [Storage]. Press OK.

4 The computer recognizes the camera as a new device.
Cautions
- If you are using Windows Photo Gallery for Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8 or Windows 8.1, choose [MTP] in Step 3.
- Data transfer is not guaranteed in the following environments, even if your computer is equipped with a USB port.
  - Computers with a USB port added by means of an extension card, etc.
  - Computers without a factory-installed OS
  - Home-built computers
- Camera controls cannot be used while the camera is connected to a computer.
- If the dialog shown in Step 2 is not displayed when the camera is connected to a computer, select [Auto] for [USB Mode] (P. 102) in the camera custom menus.

Installing the PC software
OLYMPUS Viewer 3 is software for importing to your computer, and then viewing, editing and managing the photographs and movies you have shot on your camera.
- You can also download OLYMPUS Viewer 3 from “http://support.olympus-imaging.com/ov3download/”. You must enter the product’s serial number to download OLYMPUS Viewer 3.

Windows
1 Insert the supplied CD in a CD-ROM drive.
   Windows XP
   • A “Setup” dialog will be displayed.
   • Microsoft has ended support for Windows XP. Use at your own risk, as security problems may occur.
   Windows Vista/Windows 7/Windows 8/Windows 8.1
   • An Autorun dialog will be displayed. Click “OLYMPUS Setup” to display the “Setup” dialog.

Cautions
- If the “Setup” dialog is not displayed, open CD-ROM (OLYMPUS Setup) in Windows Explorer and double-click “LAUNCHER.EXE”.
- If a “User Account Control” dialog is displayed, click “Yes” or “Continue”.

2 Connect the camera to your computer.

Cautions
- When the camera is connected to another device via USB, a message will be displayed prompting you to choose a connection type. Select [Storage].

3 Register your Olympus product.
   • Click the “Registration” button and follow the on-screen instructions.
4 Install OLYMPUS Viewer 3.
   • Check the system requirements before beginning installation.

Operating Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Windows XP SP3/Windows Vista SP2/Windows 7 SP1/Windows 8/Windows 8.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processor</td>
<td>Pentium 4 1.3 GHz or better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Core2Duo 2.13 GHz or better required for movies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>1 GB or more (2 GB or more recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Hard Drive Space</td>
<td>3 GB or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Settings</td>
<td>1024 × 768 pixels or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum 65,536 colors (16,770,000 colors recommended)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Click the “OLYMPUS Viewer 3” button and follow the on-screen instructions to install the software.
• For details on how to use the software, please see the help function in the software.

Macintosh

1 Insert the supplied CD in a CD-ROM drive.
   • The disk contents should automatically be displayed in the Finder. If they are not, double-click the CD icon on the desktop.
   • Double-click the “Setup” icon to display the “Setup” dialog.

2 Install OLYMPUS Viewer 3.
   • Check the system requirements before beginning installation.
   • Click the “OLYMPUS Viewer 3” button and follow the on-screen instructions to install the software.

Operating Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Mac OS X v10.5–v10.10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processor</td>
<td>Intel Core Solo/Duo 1.5 GHz or better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Core2Duo 2 GHz or better required for movies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>1 GB or more (2 GB or more recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Hard Drive Space</td>
<td>3 GB or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Settings</td>
<td>1024 × 768 pixels or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum 32,000 colors (16,770,000 colors recommended)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• To change language, select the language you wish to use from the language combo box. For details on how to use the software, please see the help function in the software.
Direct printing (PictBridge)

By connecting the camera to a PictBridge-compatible printer with the USB cable, you can print out recorded pictures directly.

1. Connect the camera to the printer using the supplied USB cable and turn the camera on.

   - Use a fully charged battery for printing.
   - When the camera is turned on, a dialog should be displayed in the monitor prompting you to choose a host. If it is not, select [Auto] for [USB Mode] (P. 102) in the camera custom menus.

2. Use \( \Delta \) \( \nabla \) to select [Print].
   - [One Moment] will be displayed, followed by a print-mode selection dialog.
   - If the screen is not displayed after a few minutes, disconnect the USB cable and start again from Step 1.

Proceed to “Custom printing” (P. 126).

Cautions
- 3D photos, RAW images, and movies cannot be printed.

Easy printing

Use the camera to display the picture you wish to print before connecting the printer via the USB cable.

1. Use \(<\) \(\) to display the pictures you want to print on the camera.

2. Press \(\) .
   - The picture selection screen appears when printing is completed. To print another picture, use \(\) \(\) to select the image and press \(\) .
   - To exit, unplug the USB cable from the camera while the picture selection screen is displayed.
Connecting the camera to a computer and a printer

1. Connect the camera to the printer using the supplied USB cable and turn the camera on.
   - When the camera is turned on, a dialog should be displayed in the monitor prompting you to choose a host. If it is not, select [Auto] for [USB Mode] (P. 102) in the camera custom menus.

2. Follow the operation guide to set a print option.

Selecting the print mode
Select the type of printing (print mode). The available print modes are as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print</th>
<th>Prints selected pictures.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Print</td>
<td>Prints all the pictures stored in the card and makes one print for each picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Print</td>
<td>Prints multiple copies of one image in separate frames on a single sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Index</td>
<td>Prints an index of all the pictures stored in the card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Order</td>
<td>Prints according to the print reservation you made. If there is no picture with print reservation, this is not available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting the print paper items
This setting varies with the type of printer. If only the printer’s STANDARD setting is available, you cannot change the setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Sets the paper size that the printer supports.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Borderless</td>
<td>Selects whether the picture is printed on the entire page or inside a blank frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pics/Sheet</td>
<td>Selects the number of pictures per sheet. Displayed when you have selected [Multi Print].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selecting pictures you want to print
Select pictures you want to print. The selected pictures can be printed later (single-frame reservation) or the picture you are displaying can be printed right away.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print (OK)</th>
<th>Prints the currently displayed picture. If there is a picture that [Single Print] reservation has already been applied to, only that reserved picture will be printed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Print (✦)</td>
<td>Applies print reservation to the currently displayed picture. If you want to apply reservation to other pictures after applying [Single Print], use ◄► to select them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More (✦)</td>
<td>Sets the number of prints and other items for the currently displayed picture, and whether or not to print it. For operation, refer to “Setting printing data” in the next section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting printing data
Select whether to print printing data such as the date and time or file name on the picture when printing. When the print mode is set to [All Print] and [Option Set] is selected, the following options appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✖️</td>
<td>Sets the number of prints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Prints the date and time recorded on the picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>Prints the file name recorded on the picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✂️</td>
<td>Trims the picture for printing. Use the front dial (氆) to choose the crop size and △ ▽ ◀◀ to specify the crop position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Once you have set the pictures for printing and printing data, select [Print], then press OK.
   • To stop and cancel printing, press OK. To resume printing, select [Continue].

Cancelling printing
To cancel printing, highlight [Cancel] and press OK. Note that any changes to the print order will be lost; to cancel printing and return to the previous step, where you can make changes to the current print order, press MENU.

Print reservation (DPOF)
You can save digital “print orders” to the memory card listing the pictures to be printed and the number of copies of each print. You can then have the pictures printed at a print shop that supports DPOF or print the pictures yourself by connecting the camera directly to a DPOF printer. A memory card is required when creating a print order.

Creating a print order
1 Press OK during playback and select [.currentTarget].
2 Select [.currentTarget] or [ALL] and press OK.
   **Individual picture**
   Press ◀◀ to select the frame that you want to set as print reservation, then press △ ▽ to set the number of prints.
   • To set print reservation for several pictures, repeat this step. Press OK when all the desired pictures have been selected.
   **All pictures**
   Select [ALL] and press OK.
3 Select the date and time format and press OK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>The pictures are printed without the date and time.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>The pictures are printed with the shooting date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>The pictures are printed with the shooting time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- When printing images, the setting cannot be changed between the images.

4 Select [Set] and press OK.

Cautions
- The camera cannot be used to modify print orders created with other devices. Creating a new print order deletes any existing print orders created with other devices.
- Print orders cannot include 3D photos, RAW images, or movies.

Removing all or selected pictures from the print order
You can reset all print reservation data or just the data for selected pictures.

1 Press OK during playback and select [ ].

2 Select [ ] and press OK.
   - To remove all pictures from the print order, select [Reset] and press OK. To exit without removing all pictures, select [Keep] and press OK.

3 Press < > to select images you wish to remove from the print order.
   - Use ▼ to set the number of prints to 0. Press OK once you have removed all the desired pictures from the print order.

4 Select the date and time format and press OK.
   - This setting is applied to all frames with print reservation data.

5 Select [Set] and press OK.
Battery and charger

- The camera uses a single Olympus lithium-ion battery. Never use any battery other than genuine OLYMPUS batteries.
- The camera’s power consumption varies widely with usage and other conditions.
- As the following consume a lot of power even without shooting, the battery will be drained quickly.
  - Performing auto focus repeatedly by pressing the shutter button halfway in shooting mode.
  - Displaying images on the monitor for a prolonged period.
  - When [Release Lag-Time] (P. 100) is set to [Short].
  - When connected to a computer or printer.
- When using a drained battery, the camera may turn off without the low battery warning being displayed.
- The battery will not be fully charged at the time of purchase. Charge the battery using the provided charger before use.
- The normal charging time using the provided charger is approximately 3 hours 30 minutes (estimated).
- Do not attempt to use chargers not specifically designated for use with the supplied battery, or to use batteries not specifically designated for use with the supplied charger.

Cautions

- There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with the incorrect battery type.
- Dispose of the used battery following the instructions “Handling the Battery” (P. 158).

Using your charger abroad

- The charger can be used in most home electrical sources within the range of 100 V to 240 V AC (50/60 Hz) around the world. However, depending on the country or area you are in, the AC wall outlet may be shaped differently and the charger may require a plug adapter to match the wall outlet. For details, ask at your local electrical shop or travel agent.
- Do not use commercially available travel adapters as the charger may malfunction.
Usable cards

In this manual, all storage devices are referred to as “cards.” The following types of SD memory card (commercially available) can be used with this camera: SD, SDHC, SDXC, and Eye-Fi. For the latest information, please visit the Olympus website.

SD card write protect switch

The SD card body has a write protect switch. If you set the switch to the “LOCK” side, you will not be able to write to the card, delete data or format. Return the switch to the unlock position enable writing.

Cautions

- The data in the card will not be erased completely even after formatting the card or deleting the data. When discarding, destroy the card to prevent leakage of personal information.
- Use the Eye-Fi card in compliance with the laws and regulations of the country where the camera is used. Remove the Eye-Fi card from the camera or disable the card functions in airplanes and other locations where use is prohibited. [Eye-Fi] (P. 108)
- The Eye-Fi card may become hot during use.
- When using an Eye-Fi card, the battery may run out faster.
- When using an Eye-Fi card, the camera may function more slowly.
- Failure may occur during My Clips shooting. Please turn off the card function in this case.
- Setting the SD card’s write protect switch to the “LOCK” position will restrict some functions such as clips shooting and playback.
# Record mode and file size/number of storable still pictures

The file size in the table is approximate for files with a 4:3 aspect ratio.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record mode</th>
<th>Number of pixels (Pixel Count)</th>
<th>Compression</th>
<th>File format</th>
<th>File size (MB)</th>
<th>Number of storable still pictures*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAW</td>
<td>4608×3456</td>
<td>Loss-less compression</td>
<td>ORF</td>
<td>Approx. 17.3</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L SF</td>
<td>3200×2400</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 10.8</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 7.5</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 3.5</td>
<td>274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 2.4</td>
<td>409</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M SF</td>
<td>2560×1920</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 5.6</td>
<td>172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 3.4</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 1.7</td>
<td>559</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 1.2</td>
<td>836</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M SF</td>
<td>1920×1440</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 3.2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 2.2</td>
<td>442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 1.1</td>
<td>859</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 0.8</td>
<td>1271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M SF</td>
<td>1600×1200</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 1.8</td>
<td>526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 1.3</td>
<td>772</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 0.7</td>
<td>1488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 0.5</td>
<td>2179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M SF</td>
<td>1280×960</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 1.3</td>
<td>753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 0.9</td>
<td>1089</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 0.5</td>
<td>2104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 0.4</td>
<td>2906</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M SF</td>
<td>1024×768</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 0.9</td>
<td>1151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 0.6</td>
<td>1649</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 0.4</td>
<td>3051</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 0.3</td>
<td>4359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M SF</td>
<td>640×480</td>
<td>1/2.7</td>
<td>Approx. 0.6</td>
<td>1743</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>Approx. 0.4</td>
<td>2441</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M N</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>Approx. 0.3</td>
<td>4359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M B</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>Approx. 0.2</td>
<td>6102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Assumes a 1GB SD card.

### Cautions
- The number of storable still pictures may change according to the subject, whether or not print reservations have been made, and other factors. In certain instances, the number of storable still pictures displayed on the monitor will not change even when you take pictures or erase stored images.
- The actual file size varies according to the subject.
- The maximum number of storable still pictures displayed on the monitor is 9999.
- For the available recording time for movies, see the Olympus website.
Choose a lens according to the scene and your creative intent. Use lenses designed exclusively for the Micro Four Thirds system and bearing the M.ZUIKO DIGITAL label or the symbol shown at right. With an adapter, you can also use Four Thirds System and OM System lenses.

**Cautions**
- When you attach or remove the body cap and lens from the camera, keep the lens mount on the camera pointed downward. This helps prevent dust and other foreign matter from getting inside the camera.
- Do not remove the body cap or attach the lens in dusty places.
- Do not point the lens attached to the camera toward the sun. This may cause the camera to malfunction or even ignite due to the magnifying effect of sunlight focusing through the lens.
- Be careful not to lose the body cap and rear cap.
- Attach the body cap to the camera to prevent dust from getting inside when no lens is attached.

### Lens and camera combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>AF</th>
<th>Metering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Micro Four Thirds system lens</td>
<td>Micro Four Thirds system camera</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Thirds system lens</td>
<td>Micro Four Thirds system camera</td>
<td>Attachment possible with mount adapter</td>
<td>Yes*¹</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OM System lenses</td>
<td>Micro Four Thirds system camera</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes*²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Four Thirds system lens</td>
<td>Four Thirds System Camera</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*¹ AF is not operational when recording movies.
*² Accurate metering is not possible.
Using separately sold accessories

External flash units designated for use with this camera

With this camera, you can use one of the separately sold external flash units to achieve a flash suited to your needs. The external flashes communicate with the camera, allowing you to control the camera’s flash modes with various available flash control modes, such as TTL-AUTO and Super FP flash. An external flash unit specified for use with this camera can be mounted on the camera by attaching it to the camera’s hot shoe. You can also attach the flash to the flash bracket on the camera using the bracket cable (optional). Refer to the documentation provided with the external flash units as well.

The upper limit of the shutter speed is 1/200 sec. when using a flash*.
* FL-50R only: 1/180 sec.

Functions available with external flash units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional flash</th>
<th>Flash control mode</th>
<th>GN (Guide number) (ISO100)</th>
<th>RC mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FL-600R</td>
<td>TTL-AUTO, AUTO, MANUAL, FP TTL AUTO, FP MANUAL</td>
<td>GN36 (85 mm<em>1) GN20 (24 mm</em>1)</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL-300R</td>
<td>TTL-AUTO, MANUAL</td>
<td>GN20 (28 mm*1)</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL-14</td>
<td>TTL-AUTO, AUTO, MANUAL</td>
<td>GN14 (28 mm*1)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF-11</td>
<td>TTL-AUTO, MANUAL</td>
<td>GN11</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TF-22</td>
<td>TTL-AUTO, MANUAL</td>
<td>GN22</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 The focal length of the lens that can be used (Calculated based on 35 mm film camera).
• The FL-LM3 can be used, but the fastest shutter speed available will be 1/200 sec.

Wireless remote control flash photography

External flash units that are designated for use with this camera and have a remote control mode can be used for wireless flash photography. The camera can separately control each of three groups of remote flash units, and the internal flash. See the instruction manuals provided with the external flash units for details.

1 Set the remote flash units to RC mode and place them as desired.
   • Turn the external flash units on, press the MODE button, and select RC mode.
   • Select a channel and group for each external flash unit.

   • The LV super control panel switches to RC mode.
   • You can choose an LV super control panel display by repeatedly pressing the INFO button.
   • Select a flash mode (note that red-eye reduction is not available in RC mode).
3 Adjust the settings for each group in the LV super control panel.

- Adjust the settings for each group in the LV super control panel. For MANUAL, select the flash intensity separately for each group. After confirming that the built-in and remote flash units have charged, take a test shot.

4 Rotate the ON/OFF lever to UP to raise the flash.

- After confirming that the built-in and remote flash units have charged, take a test shot.

**Wireless flash control range**
Position the wireless flash units with their remote sensors facing the camera. The following illustration shows the approximate ranges at which the flash units can be positioned. The actual control range varies with local conditions.

**Cautions**
- We recommend using a single group of up to three remote flash units.
- Remote flash units cannot be used for second curtain slow synchronization or anti-shock exposures longer than 4 seconds.
- If the subject is too close to the camera, the control flashes emitted by the camera flash may affect exposure (this effect can be reduced by reducing the output of the camera flash, for example, using a diffuser).
- The upper limit of flash synchronization timing is 1/160 sec. when using the flash in RC mode.

**Other external flash units**
Note the following when using a third-party flash unit mounted on the camera hot shoe:
- Using obsolete flash units that apply currents of more than about 250 V to the X-contact will damage the camera.
- Connecting flash units with signal contacts that do not conform to Olympus specifications may damage the camera.
- Set the Shooting mode to M, set the shutter speed to a value no higher than flash synchronous speed, and set ISO sensitivity to a setting other than [AUTO].
- Flash control can only be performed by manually setting the flash to the ISO sensitivity and aperture values selected with the camera. Flash brightness can be adjusted by adjusting either ISO sensitivity or aperture.
- Use a flash with an angle of illumination suited to the lens. Angle of illumination is usually expressed using 35-mm format equivalent focal lengths.
Principal Accessories

Remote cable (RM–UC1)
Use when the slightest camera movement can result in blurred pictures, for example for macro or bulb photography. The remote cable attaches via the camera multi-connector. (P. 11)

Converter lenses
Converter lenses attach to the camera lens for quick and easy fish-eye or macro photography. See the OLYMPUS website for information on the lenses that can be used.
• Use the appropriate lens attachment for SCN mode (f, w, or m).

Eyecup (EP-16)
You can exchange this for a larger eyecup.

Camera grip (ECG-3)
The grip makes it easier to hold the camera steady when a large lens is attached.
Using separately sold accessories

**System chart**

- **Power Supply**
  - BLS-50 Li-ion Battery
  - BCS-5 Li-ion Battery Charger

- **Remote Operation**
  - RM-UC1 Remote Cable

- **Connection Cable**
  - USB Cable/
  - AV Cable/
  - HDMI Cable

- **Case / Strap**
  - Shoulder Strap
  - Camera Case

- **Memory Card**
  - SD/SDHC/
  - SDXC/Eye-Fi

- **Software**
  - OLYMPUS Viewer 3
  - Digital Photo Managing Software

- **Grip**
  - ECG-3 Grip

- **Viewfinder**
  - EP-16 Eyecup

- **Flash**
  - FL-14 Electronic Flash
  - FL-600R Electronic Flash
  - FL-300R Electronic Flash

---

*1 Not all lenses can be used with adapter. For details, refer to the Olympus Official Web Site. Also, please note that manufacture of OM System Lenses has been discontinued.

*2 For compatible lens, refer to the Olympus Official Web Site.
Using separately sold accessories

For the latest information, please visit the Olympus website.

Lens

M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 8mm f1.8 Fisheye PRO
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 12mm f2.0
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 17mm f1.8
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 17mm f2.8
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 25mm f1.8
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 45mm f1.8
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 60mm f2.8 Macro
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 75mm f1.8
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 9-18mm f4.0-5.6
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 12-40mm f2.8 PRO
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 12-50mm f3.5-6.3 EZ
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 14-42mm f3.5-6.3 EZ
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 14-42mm f3.5-5.6 II R
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 14-150mm f4.0-5.6 II
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 40-150mm f4.0-5.6 R
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL ED 40-150mm f2.8 PRO
M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 75-300mm f4.8-6.7 II
Teleconverter MC-14**

Converter

FCON-P01
Fisheye
WCON-P01
Wide
MCON-P01
Macro
MCON-P02
Macro

Flash

SRF-11
Ring Flash Set
RF-11**
Ring Flash
STF-22
Twin Flash Set
TF-22**
Twin Flash
FC-1
Macro Flash Controller

*3 Use the Eye-Fi card in compliance with the laws and regulations of the country where the camera is used.
*4 Only available for ED 40-150mm f2.8 PRO
Shooting tips and information

The camera does not turn on even when a battery is loaded

The battery is not fully charged
• Charge the battery with the charger.

The battery is temporarily unable to function because of the cold
• Battery performance drops at low temperatures. Remove the battery and warm it by putting it in your pocket for a while.

No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed

The camera has turned off automatically
• The camera automatically enters sleep mode to reduce the drain on the battery if no operations are performed for a set period of time. [Sleep] (P. 102) If no operations are performed for a set time (4 hours) after the camera has entered sleep mode, the camera will turn off automatically.

The flash is charging
• On the monitor, the mark blinks when charging is in progress. Wait for the blinking to stop, then press the shutter button.

Unable to focus
• The camera cannot focus on subjects that are too close to the camera or that are not suited to autofocus (the AF confirmation mark will blink in the monitor). Increase the distance to the subject or focus on a high contrast object at the same distance from the camera as your main subject, compose the shot, and shoot.

Subjects that are difficult to focus on
It may be difficult to focus with auto focus in the following situations.

- AF confirmation mark is blinking. These subjects are not focused.
  - Subject with low contrast
  - Excessively bright light in center of frame
  - Subject containing no vertical lines

- AF confirmation mark lights up but the subject is not focused.
  - Subjects at different distances
  - Fast-moving subject
  - Subject not inside AF area
**Noise reduction is activated**
- When shooting night scenes, shutter speeds are slower and noise tends to appear in images. The camera activates the noise-reduction process after shooting at slow shutter speeds. During which, shooting is not allowed. You can set [Noise Reduct.] to [Off].
  
  "[Noise Reduct.]
  "(P. 103)

**The number of AF targets is reduced**
The number and size of AF targets varies with group target settings and the option selected for [Digital Tele-converter] and [Image Aspect].

**The date and time has not been set**

**The camera is used with the settings at the time of purchase**
- The date and time of the camera is not set when purchased. Set the date and time before using the camera. "[Setting the date/time]" (P. 17)

**The battery has been removed from the camera**
- The date and time settings will be returned to the factory default settings if the camera is left without the battery for approximately 1 day. The settings will be cancelled more quickly if the battery was only loaded in the camera for a short time before being removed. Before taking important pictures, check that the date and time settings are correct.

**Set functions are restored to their factory default settings**
When you rotate the mode dial or turn off the power in a shooting mode other than P, A, S, or M, functions with changes made to their settings are restored to the factory default settings.

**Image taken appears whitish**
This may occur when the picture is taken in backlight or semi-backlight conditions. This is due to a phenomenon called flare or ghosting. As far as possible, consider a composition where strong light source is not taken in the picture. Flare may occur even when a light source is not present in the picture. Use a lens hood to shade the lens from the light source. If a lens hood does not have effect, use your hand to shade the lens from the light.
  
  "Interchangeable lenses" (P. 132)

**Unknown bright dot(s) appear on the subject in the picture taken**
This may be due to stuck pixel(s) on the image pickup device. Perform [Pixel Mapping]. If the problem persists, repeat pixel mapping a few times. "Pixel Mapping - Checking the image processing functions" (P. 143)

**Functions that cannot be selected from menus**
Some items may not be selectable from the menus when using the arrow pad.
- Items that cannot be set with the current shooting mode.
- Items that cannot be set because of an item that has already been set: Combination of [ ] and [Noise Reduct.], etc.
## Error codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitor indication</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Corrective action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="No Card" /></td>
<td>The card is not inserted, or it cannot be recognized.</td>
<td>Insert a card or insert a different card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Card Error" /></td>
<td>There is a problem with the card.</td>
<td>Insert the card again. If the problem persists, format the card. If the card cannot be formatted, it cannot be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Write Protect" /></td>
<td>Writing to the card is prohibited.</td>
<td>The card write-protect switch is set to the “LOCK” side. Release the switch. (P. 130)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Card Full" /></td>
<td>• The card is full. No more pictures can be taken or no more information such as print reservation can be recorded. • There is no space in the card and print reservation or new images cannot be recorded.</td>
<td>Replace the card or erase unwanted pictures. Before erasing, download important images to a PC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Card Setup" /></td>
<td>Card cannot be read. Card may not have been formatted.</td>
<td>• Select [Clean Card], press and turn off the camera. Remove the card and wipe the metallic surface with a soft, dry cloth. • Select [Format] → [Yes], and then press to format the card. Formatting the card erases all data on the card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="No Picture" /></td>
<td>There are no pictures on the card.</td>
<td>The card contains no pictures. Record pictures and playback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Picture Error" /></td>
<td>The selected picture cannot be displayed for playback due to a problem with this picture. Or the picture cannot be used for playback on this camera.</td>
<td>Use image processing software to view the picture on a PC. If that cannot be done, the image file is damaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="The Image Cannot Be Edited" /></td>
<td>Pictures taken with another camera cannot be edited on this camera.</td>
<td>Use image processing software to edit the picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor indication</td>
<td>Possible cause</td>
<td>Corrective action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📈°C/°F</td>
<td>The internal temperature of the camera has risen due to sequential shooting.</td>
<td>Turn off the camera and wait for the internal temperature to cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚨</td>
<td>Internal camera temperature is too high. Please wait for cooling before camera use.</td>
<td>Wait a moment for the camera to turn off automatically. Allow the internal temperature of the camera to cool before resuming operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📡</td>
<td>The battery is drained.</td>
<td>Charge the battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📷🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫инф</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cleaning and storing the camera

Cleaning the camera

Turn off the camera and remove the battery before cleaning the camera.

Exterior:
- Wipe gently with a soft cloth. If the camera is very dirty, soak the cloth in mild soapy water and wring well. Wipe the camera with the damp cloth and then dry it with a dry cloth. If you have used the camera at the beach, use a cloth soaked in clean water and well wrung.

Monitor:
- Wipe gently with a soft cloth.

Lens:
- Blow dust off the lens with a commercially available blower. For the lens, wipe gently with a lens cleaning paper.

Storage
- When not using the camera for a prolonged period, remove the battery and card. Store the camera in a cool, dry place that is well ventilated.
- Insert the battery periodically and test the camera’s functions.
- Remove dust and other foreign matter from the body and rear caps before attaching them.
- Attach the body cap to the camera to prevent dust from getting inside when no lens is attached. Be sure to replace the front and rear lens caps before putting the lens away.
- Clean the camera after use.
- Do not store with insect repellent.

Cleaning and checking the image pickup device

This camera incorporates a dust reduction function to keep dust from getting on the image pickup device and to remove any dust or dirt from the image pickup device surface with ultrasonic vibrations. The dust reduction function operates when the camera is turned on.

The dust reduction function operates at the same time as the pixel mapping, which checks the image pickup device and image processing circuitry. Since dust reduction is activated every time the camera’s power is turned on, the camera should be held upright for the dust reduction function to be effective.

Cautions
- Do not use strong solvents such as benzene or alcohol, or a chemically treated cloth.
- Avoid storing the camera in places where chemicals are treated, in order to protect the camera from corrosion.
- Mold may form on the lens surface if the lens is left dirty.
- Check each part of the camera before use if it has not been used for a long time. Before taking important pictures, be sure to take a test shot and check that the camera works properly.
Pixel Mapping - Checking the image processing functions

The pixel mapping feature allows the camera to check and adjust the image pickup device and image processing functions. After using the monitor or taking continuous shots, wait for at least one minute before using the pixel mapping function to ensure that it operates correctly.


2. Press , then press .

   • The [Busy] bar is displayed when pixel mapping is in progress. When pixel mapping is finished, the menu is restored.

Cautions

   • If you accidentally turn the camera off during pixel mapping, start again from Step 1.
### Information

*1: Can be added to [Myset].
*2: Default can be restored by selecting [Full] for [Reset].
*3: Default can be restored by selecting [Basic] for [Reset].

#### Shooting Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>*1</th>
<th>*2</th>
<th>*3</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📈</td>
<td>Card Setup</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset/Myset</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picture Mode</td>
<td>🍃Natural</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎥</td>
<td>Still Picture</td>
<td>🎤N</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movie</td>
<td>MOV[FHD]</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📦</td>
<td>Image Aspect</td>
<td>4:3</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Tele-converter</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎥</td>
<td>Intrvl. Sh./Time Lapse</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start Waiting Time</td>
<td>00:00:01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interval Time</td>
<td>00:00:01</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time Lapse Movie</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movie Settings</td>
<td>Movie Resolution [FullHD]</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frame Rate</td>
<td>10fps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎥</td>
<td>Bracketing</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AE BKT</td>
<td>3f 1.0EV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WB BKT</td>
<td>A–B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FL BKT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO BKT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART BKT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focus BKT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HDR</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple Exposure</td>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auto Gain</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overlay</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keystone Comp.</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anti-Shock[♦]</td>
<td>Anti-Shock[♦]</td>
<td>On (0 sec.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Silent[♥]</td>
<td>Silent[♥]</td>
<td>On (0 sec.)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise Reduction[♥]</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RC Mode</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Playback Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>*1</th>
<th>*2</th>
<th>*3</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎬</td>
<td>Start</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BGM</td>
<td>Joy</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>√</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slide</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>√</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slide Interval</td>
<td>3sec</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movie Interval</td>
<td>Short</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📦</td>
<td>Sel. Image</td>
<td>RAW Data Edit —</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JPEG Edit —</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Image Overlay —</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Print Order</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset Protect</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connection to Smartphone</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Setup Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>*1</th>
<th>*2</th>
<th>*3</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ℹ️</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±0, ±0, Natural</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rec View</td>
<td>0.5sec</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wi-Fi Connect Settings</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private Password</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset share Order</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset Wi-Fi Settings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menu Display</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Firmware</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Settings differ depending on the region where the camera is purchased.

### Custom Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>*1</th>
<th>*2</th>
<th>*3</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ℹ️</td>
<td>AF/MF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF Mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Still Picture</td>
<td>S-AF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C-AF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movie</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-time AF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AEL/AFL</td>
<td>S-AF mode1</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C-AF mode2</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MF mode1</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset Lens</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb/Time Focusing</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focus Ring</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>*3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>AF/MF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MF Assist</td>
<td>Magnify</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Peaking</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[○○○] Set Home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AF Illuminat.</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[○○○] Face Priority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AF Area Pointer</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AF Targeting Pad</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Button/Dial</td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Button Function</td>
<td>Fn1 Function</td>
<td>AEL/AFL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fn2 Function</td>
<td>Multi Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fn3 Function</td>
<td>Live Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Function</td>
<td>REC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▷ Function</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>▼ Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[○○○] Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L/Fn Function</td>
<td>AF Stop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dial Function</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Ps/F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>FNo./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Shutter/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Shutter/FNo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Menu</td>
<td>△ ▽/◄/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prev/Next/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dial Direction</td>
<td>Exposure</td>
<td>Dial1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ps</td>
<td>Dial1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mode Dial Function</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Release/</td>
<td>Rls Priority S</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rls Priority C</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L fps</td>
<td>4fps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H fps</td>
<td>8.5fps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L fps</td>
<td>5fps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H fps</td>
<td>11fps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Image Stabilizer</td>
<td>Still Picture</td>
<td>S-I.S. Auto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Movie</td>
<td>M-IS1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Image Stabilization</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Half Way Rls With IS</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lens I.S. Priority</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Release Lag-Time</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* When [○○○] Function] is set to [Direct Function].

Page 146
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>*1</th>
<th>*2</th>
<th>*3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disp</td>
<td>HDMI Out</td>
<td>1080p</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HDMI Control</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video Out</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iAUTO</td>
<td>Live Guide</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P/A/S/M</td>
<td>Live SCP</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>Art Menu</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCN</td>
<td>Scene Menu</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Info</td>
<td>Image Only, Overall</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LV-Info</td>
<td>Image Only, Custom1 ( ), Custom2 (Level Gauge Display)</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Settings</td>
<td>25, Calendar, “My Clips” playback</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displayed Grid</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picture Mode Settings</td>
<td>All On</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Histogram Settings</td>
<td>Highlight 255</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shadow</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mode Guide</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Live View Boost</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>On1</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BULB/TIME</td>
<td>On2</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frame Rate</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art LV Mode</td>
<td>mode1</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flicker reduction</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LV Close Up Mode</td>
<td>mode2</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peaking Color</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highlight Intensity</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Image Brightness Adj.</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Backlit LCD</td>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>1min</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auto Power Off</td>
<td>4h</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USB Mode</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menu Recall</td>
<td>Recall</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>*3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>Exp/ISO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EV Step</td>
<td>1/3EV</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise Reduct.</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise Filter</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO Step</td>
<td>1/3EV</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO-Auto Set</td>
<td>High Limit: 1600 Default: 200</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO-Auto</td>
<td>P/A/S</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AEL Metering</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb/Time Timer</td>
<td>8min</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb/Time Monitor</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Live Bulb</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Live Time</td>
<td>0.5 sec</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composite Settings</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X-Sync.</td>
<td>1/250</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slow Limit</td>
<td>1/60</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+WB</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>Color/WB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;i&gt; Set</td>
<td>&lt;i&gt;1 LF, &lt;i&gt;2 LN, &lt;i&gt;3 MN, &lt;i&gt;4 SN</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pixel</td>
<td>Middle</td>
<td>3200×2400</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Small</td>
<td>1280×960</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shading Comp.</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WB</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>A:0, G:0</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
<td>All Set</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
<td>All Reset</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WB AUTO</td>
<td>Keep Warm Color</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+WB</td>
<td>WB AUTO</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color Space</td>
<td>sRGB</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>*3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Record/Erase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Quick Erase</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>RAW+JPEG Erase</td>
<td>RAW+JPEG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Edit Filename</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Priority Set</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>dpi Settings</td>
<td>350dpi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Copyright Info.</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Artist Name</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Copyright Name</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Movie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Movie</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Recording Volume</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Volume Limiter</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Wind Noise Reduction</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Time Code Mode</td>
<td>DF (Drop Frame)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Count Up</td>
<td>RR (Rec Run)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Starting Time</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Info Settings</td>
<td>All On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Movie Specification Settings</td>
<td>1 FHD F, 2 FHD SF, 3 FHD F, 4 FHD N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Movie Effect</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Movie+Photo Mode</td>
<td>mode1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Shutter Function</td>
<td>mode1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Built-In EVF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Built-in EVF Style</td>
<td>Style 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Info Settings</td>
<td>Basic Information, Custom1 ( ), Custom2 (Level Gauge Display)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Displayed Grid</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>EVF Auto Switch</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>EVF Adjust</td>
<td>EVF Auto Luminance</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>Half Way Level</td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📑</td>
<td>S-OVF</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>*3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility</td>
<td>Pixel Mapping</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exposure Shift</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warning Level</td>
<td>±0</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level Adjust</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Touch Screen Settings</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eye-Fi</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronic Zoom Speed</td>
<td>Still Picture: Normal</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movie: Normal</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick Sleep Mode</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Backlit LCD</td>
<td>3 sec</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>3 sec</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

108

109
**Default Myset options**

Different default settings are used for "Myset" settings banks. The settings that differ from the normal defaults are shown below.

- [Myset4] is optimized for underwater photography.
- Settings banks can be reset to the following settings by selecting [Full] for [Reset] (P. 84) in \( \text{Shooting Menu 1}\).
- Attempting to save controls assigned "Myset" in the [Button Function] (P. 64) or [Mode Dial Function] (P. 100) menu to a settings bank will result in the assignment being cancelled and all settings banks being reset to default values. \( \text{Using Myset} \) (P. 84)

### Myset1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Myset1 options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom Menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Disp} / \text{PC} )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Settings</td>
<td>P/A/S/M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Myset2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Myset2 options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom Menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{AF/MF} )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEL/AFL</td>
<td>C-AF, mode3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF</td>
<td>mode3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus Ring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF Assist</td>
<td>Magnify, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button/Dial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button Function</td>
<td>Fn3, Function, BKT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Myset3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Myset3 options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom Menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{AF/MF} )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEL/AFL</td>
<td>C-AF, mode3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF</td>
<td>mode3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF Assist</td>
<td>Magnify, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button/Dial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button Function</td>
<td>Fn3, Function, MF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

EN | 151
## Myset4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Myset4 options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Custom Menu</strong>&lt;br&gt;Button/Dial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button Function&lt;br&gt;Function</td>
<td>(Digital Tele-converter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>MF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function</td>
<td>Direct Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Function</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disp/PC</strong>&lt;br&gt;Control Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displayed Grid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live View Boost&lt;br&gt;COMP</td>
<td>On2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>On1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlit LCD</td>
<td>8 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Function Settings&lt;br&gt;(ISO sensitivity/White balance)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WB</strong>&lt;br&gt;/Color/WB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Built-In EVF</strong>&lt;br&gt;Displayed Grid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Specifications

### Camera

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product type</th>
<th>Digital camera with interchangeable Micro Four Thirds Standard lens system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lens</td>
<td>M.Zuiko Digital, Micro Four Thirds System Lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens mount</td>
<td>Micro Four Thirds mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent focal length on a 35mm film camera</td>
<td>Approx. twice the focal length of the lens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Image pickup device

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product type</th>
<th>4/3&quot; Live MOS sensor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total no. of pixels</td>
<td>Approx. 17,200,000 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of effective pixels</td>
<td>Approx. 16,050,000 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen size</td>
<td>17.3 mm (H) × 13.0 mm (V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspect ratio</td>
<td>1.33 (4:3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Viewfinder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Electronic viewfinder with eye sensor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of pixels</td>
<td>Approx. 2,360,000 dots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnification</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye point</td>
<td>Approx. 19.2 mm (–1 m⁻¹)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Live view

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor</th>
<th>Uses Live MOS sensor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field of view</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product type</th>
<th>3.0&quot; TFT color LCD, Vari-angle, touch screen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total no. of pixels</td>
<td>Approx. 1,040,000 dots (aspect ratio 3:2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Shutter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product type</th>
<th>Computerized focal-plane shutter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shutter speed</td>
<td>1/4000 - 60 sec., bulb photography, time photography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Auto focus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product type</th>
<th>Hi-Speed Imager AF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Focusing points</td>
<td>81 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of focusing point</td>
<td>Auto, Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Exposure control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metering system</th>
<th>TTL metering system (imager metering)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digital ESP metering/Center weighted averaging metering/Spot metering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metered range</td>
<td>EV –2 - 20 (Equivalent to M.ZUIKO DIGITAL 17mm f2.8, ISO100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting modes</td>
<td>[iAUTO: iAUTO/P: Program AE (Program shift can be performed)/ A: Aperture priority AE/S: Shutter priority AE/M: Manual/ h: PHOTO STORY/Art: Art filter/SCN: Scene/: Movie]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO sensitivity</td>
<td>LOW, 200 - 25600 (1/3, 1 EV step)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure compensation</td>
<td>±5 EV (1/3, 1/2, 1 EV step)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### White balance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product type</th>
<th>Image pickup device</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mode setting</td>
<td>Auto/Preset WB (7 settings)/Customized WB/One-touch WB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory</td>
<td>SD, SDHC, SDXC and Eye-Fi UHS-II compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording system</td>
<td>Digital recording, JPEG (in accordance with Design rule for Camera File system (DCF)), RAW Data, MP format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicable standards</td>
<td>Exif 2.3, Digital Print Order Format (DPOF), PRINT Image Matching III, PictBridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound with still pictures</td>
<td>Wave format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie</td>
<td>MPEG-4 AVC/H.264 / Motion JPEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Stereo, PCM 48kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display format</td>
<td>Single-frame playback/Close-up playback/Index display/Calendar display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive mode</td>
<td>Single-frame shooting/Sequential shooting/Self-timer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential shooting</td>
<td>Up to 8.5 fps (T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-timer</td>
<td>Operation time: 12 sec./2 sec./Customized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy saving function</td>
<td>Switch to sleep mode: 1 minute, Power OFF: 4 hours (This function can be customized.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide number</td>
<td>5.8 (ISO100•m) (8.2 (ISO200•m))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firing angle</td>
<td>Covers the angle of view of a 12 mm lens (24 mm in 35 mm format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash control mode</td>
<td>TTL-AUTO (TTL pre-flash mode)/MANUAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sync speed</td>
<td>1/250 s or slower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless LAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatible standard</td>
<td>IEEE 802.11b/g/n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External connector</td>
<td>Multi-connector (USB connector, AV connector)/HDMI micro-connector (type D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>Li-ion Battery ×1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions/weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>119.5 mm (W) × 83.1 mm (H) × 46.7 mm (D) (4.7” × 3.3” × 1.8”) (excluding protrusions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Approx. 390 g (0.9 lb.) (including battery and memory card)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>0 °C - 40 °C (32 °F - 104 °F) (operation)/-20 °C - 60 °C (−4 °F - 140 °F) (storage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>30% - 90% (operation)/10% - 90% (storage)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.
### Lithium ion battery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL NO.</th>
<th>BLS-50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product type</td>
<td>Rechargeable Lithium ion battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal voltage</td>
<td>DC 7.2 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal capacity</td>
<td>1210 mAh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of charge and discharge times</td>
<td>Approx. 500 times (varies with usage conditions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient temperature</td>
<td>0 °C - 40 °C (32 °F - 104 °F) (charging)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>Approx. 35.5 mm (W) × 12.8 mm (H) × 55 mm (D) (1.4&quot; × 0.5&quot; × 2.2&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Approx. 46 g (0.1 lb.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lithium ion charger

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL NO.</th>
<th>BCS-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated input</td>
<td>AC 100 V - 240 V (50/60 Hz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated output</td>
<td>DC 8.35 V, 400 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging time</td>
<td>Approx. 3 hours 30 minutes (room temperature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient temperature</td>
<td>0 °C - 40 °C (32 °F - 104 °F) (operation)/−20 °C - 60 °C (−4 °F - 140 °F) (storage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>Approx. 62 mm (W) × 38 mm (H) × 83 mm (D) (2.4&quot; × 1.5&quot; × 3.3&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (without AC cable)</td>
<td>Approx. 70 g (0.15 lb.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The AC cable supplied with this device is for use only with this device and should not be used with other devices. Do not use cables for other devices with this device.

SPECIFICATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT ANY NOTICE OR OBLIGATION ON THE PART OF THE MANUFACTURER.
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

General Precautions

Read All Instructions — Before you use the product, read all operating instructions. Save all manuals and documentation for future reference.

Cleaning — Always unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Use only a damp cloth for cleaning. Never use any type of liquid or aerosol cleaner, or any type of organic solvent to clean this product.

Attachments — For your safety, and to avoid damaging the product, use only accessories recommended by Olympus.

Water and Moisture — For precautions on products with weatherproof designs, read the weatherproofing sections.

Location — To avoid damage to the product, mount the product securely on a stable tripod, stand, or bracket.

Power Source — Connect this product only to the power source described on the product label.

Foreign Objects — To avoid personal injury, never insert a metal object into the product.

Heating — Never use or store this product near any heat source such as a radiator, heat register, stove, or any type of equipment or appliance that generates heat, including stereo amplifiers.

DANGER

Handling the Battery

Follow these important guidelines to prevent batteries from leaking, overheating, burning, exploding, or causing electrical shocks or burns.

- The camera uses a lithium ion battery specified by Olympus. Charge the battery with the specified charger. Do not use any other chargers.
- Never incinerate or heat batteries in microwaves, on hot plates, or in pressure vessels, etc.
- Never leave the camera on or near electromagnetic devices. This may cause overheating, burning, or exploding.
- Do not connect terminals with any metallic objects.
• Take precautions when carrying or storing batteries to prevent them from coming into contact with any metal objects such as jewelry, pins, fasteners, keys, etc. The short circuit may cause overheating, exploding, or burning, which burn or damage you.
• Never store batteries where they will be exposed to direct sunlight, or subjected to high temperatures in a hot vehicle, near a heat source, etc.
• To prevent causing battery leaks or damaging their terminals, carefully follow all instructions regarding the use of batteries. Never attempt to disassemble a battery or modify it in any way, solder, etc.
• If battery fluid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes immediately with clear, cold running water and seek medical attention immediately.
• If you cannot remove the battery from the camera, contact an authorized distributor or service center. Do not try to remove the battery by force.
• Damage to the battery exterior (scratches, etc.) may produce heat or an explosion.
• Always store batteries out of the reach of small children and pets. If they accidentally swallow a battery, seek medical attention immediately.

**WARNING**

**Handling the Camera**

• Do not use the camera near flammable or explosive gases.
• Do not use or store the camera in dusty or humid places.
• Do not use the flash and LED (including AF illuminator) on people (infants, small children, etc.) at close range.
  • You must be at least 1 m (3 ft.) away from the faces of your subjects. Firing the flash too close to the subject’s eyes could cause a momentary loss of vision.
• Do not look at the sun or strong lights with the camera.
• Keep young children, infants away from the camera.
  • Always use and store the camera out of the reach of young children and infants to prevent the following dangerous situations which could cause serious injury:
    • Becoming entangled in the camera strap, causing strangulation.
    • Accidentally swallowing the battery, cards or other small parts.
    • Accidentally firing the flash into their own eyes or those of another child.
• Accidentally being injured by the moving parts of the camera.

**Handling the Battery**

• Keep batteries dry at all times.
• To prevent batteries from leaking, overheating, or causing a fire or explosion, use only batteries recommended for use with this product.
• Insert the battery carefully as described in the operating instructions.
• If rechargeable batteries have not been recharged within the specified time, stop charging them and do not use them.
• Do not use batteries with scratches or damage to the casing, and do not scratch the battery.
• Never subject batteries to strong shocks or continuous vibration by dropping or hitting. This may cause exploding, overheating, or burning.
• If a battery leaks, has unusual odor, becomes discolored or deformed, or becomes abnormal in any other way during operation, stop using the camera, and keep away from fire immediately.
• If a battery leaks fluid onto your clothing or skin, remove the clothing and flush the affected area with clean, running cold water immediately. If the fluid burns your skin, seek medical attention immediately.

**Using the wireless LAN function**

• Turn off the camera in hospitals and other locations where medical equipment is present.
  The radio waves from the camera may adversely affect medical equipment, causing a malfunction that results in an accident.
• Turn off the camera when onboard aircraft.
  Using wireless devices onboard may hinder safe operation of the aircraft.

• Use SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards or Eye-Fi cards only. Never use other types of cards.
  If you accidentally insert another type of card into the camera, contact an authorized distributor or service center. Do not try to remove the card by force.
• Should you notice that the charger is emitting smoke, heat, or an unusual noise or smell, immediately cease use and unplug the charger from the power outlet, and then contact an authorized distributor or service center.
• Do not cover the flash with a hand while firing.
CAUTION

Handling the Camera

- Stop using the camera immediately if you notice any unusual odors, noise, or smoke around it.
  - Never remove the batteries with bare hands, which may cause a fire or burn your hands.
  - Never hold or operate the camera with wet hands. This may cause overheating, exploding, burning, electrical shocks, or malfunctions.
  - Be careful with the strap when you carry the camera. It could easily catch on stray objects and cause serious damage.
- Do not leave the camera in places where it may be subject to extremely high temperatures.
  - Doing so may cause parts to deteriorate and, in some circumstances, cause the camera to catch fire. Do not use the charger if it is covered (such as a blanket). This could cause overheating, resulting in fire.
- Handle the camera with care to avoid getting a low temperature burn.
  - When the camera contains metal parts, overheating can result in a low-temperature burn. Pay attention to the following:
    - When used for a long period, the camera will get hot. If you hold on to the camera in this state, a low-temperature burn may be caused.
    - In places subject to extremely cold temperatures, the temperature of the camera’s body may be lower than the environmental temperature. If possible, wear gloves when handling the camera in cold temperatures.
- To protect the high-precision technology contained in this product, never leave the camera in the places listed below, no matter if in use or storage:
  - Places where temperatures and/or humidity are high or go through extreme changes. Direct sunlight, beaches, locked cars, or near other heat sources (stove, radiator, etc.) or humidifiers.
  - In sandy or dusty environments.
  - Near flammable items or explosives.
  - In wet places, such as bathrooms or in the rain. When using products with weatherproof designs, read their manuals as well.
  - In places prone to strong vibrations.
  - Never drop the camera or subject it to severe shocks or vibrations.
  - When attaching the camera to or removing it from a tripod, rotate the tripod screw, not the camera.
  - Before transporting the camera, remove a tripod and all other non-OLYMPUS accessories.
  - Do not touch electric contacts on cameras.
  - Do not leave the camera pointed directly at the sun. This may cause lens or shutter curtain damage, color failure, ghosting on the image pickup device, or may possibly cause fires.
  - Do not leave the viewfinder exposed to a strong light source or direct sunlight. The heat may damage the viewfinder.
  - Do not push or pull severely on the lens.
  - Before storing the camera for a long period, remove the batteries. Select a cool, dry location for storage to prevent condensation or mold from forming inside the camera. After storage, test the camera by turning it on and pressing the shutter button to make sure that it is operating normally.
  - The camera may malfunction if it is used in a location where it is subject to a magnetic/electromagnetic field, radio waves, or high voltage, such as near a TV set, microwave, video game, loud speakers, large monitor unit, TV/radio tower, or transmission towers. In such cases, turn the camera off and on again before further operation.
  - Always observe the operating environment restrictions described in the camera’s manual.

Handling the Battery

- Before loading, always inspect the battery carefully for leaks, discoloration, warping, or any other abnormality.
  - The battery may become hot during prolonged use. To avoid minor burns, do not remove it immediately after using the camera.
  - Always unload the battery from the camera before storing the camera for a long period.
  - When storing the battery for a long period, select a cool location for storage.
  - This camera uses one Olympus lithium ion battery. Use the specified genuine battery. There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with the incorrect battery type.
  - Power consumption by the camera varies depending on which functions are used.
  - During the conditions described below, power is consumed continuously and the battery becomes exhausted quickly.
    - The zoom is used repeatedly.
• The shutter button is pressed halfway repeatedly in shooting mode, activating the auto focus.
• A picture is displayed on the monitor for an extended period of time.
• The camera is connected to a printer.
• Using an exhausted battery may cause the camera to turn off without displaying the battery level warning.
• The Olympus lithium ion battery is designed to be used only for the Olympus digital camera. Do not use the battery to other devices.
• If the battery’s terminals get wet or greasy, camera contact failure may result. Wipe the battery well with a dry cloth before use.
• Always charge a battery when using it for the first time, or if it has not been used for a long period.
• When operating the camera with battery power at low temperatures, try to keep the camera and spare battery as warm as possible. A battery that has run down at low temperatures may be restored after it is warmed at room temperature.
• Before going on a long trip, and especially before traveling abroad, purchase extra batteries. A recommended battery may be difficult to obtain while traveling.
• Please recycle batteries to help save our planet’s resources. When you throw away dead batteries, be sure to cover their terminals and always observe local laws and regulations.
• Do not allow children or animals/pets to handle or transport batteries (prevent dangerous behaviour such as licking, putting in mouth or chewing).

Use Only Dedicated Rechargeable Battery and Battery Charger

We strongly recommend that you use only the genuine Olympus dedicated rechargeable battery and battery charger with this camera. Using a non-genuine rechargeable battery and/or battery charger may result in fire or personal injury due to leakage, heating, ignition or damage to the battery. Olympus does not assume any liability for accidents or damage that may result from the use of a battery and/or battery charger that are not genuine Olympus accessories.

Monitor

• Do not push the monitor forcibly; otherwise the image may become vague, resulting in a playback mode failure or damage to the monitor.

• A strip of light may appear on the top/bottom of the monitor, but this is not a malfunction.
• When a subject is viewed diagonally in the camera, the edges may appear zigzagged on the monitor. This is not a malfunction; it will be less noticeable in playback mode.
• In places subject to low temperatures, the monitor may take a long time to turn on or its color may change temporarily. When using the camera in extremely cold places, it is a good idea to occasionally place it in a warm place. The monitor exhibiting poor performance due to low temperatures will recover in normal temperatures.
• The monitor of this product is manufactured with high-quality accuracy, however, there may be a stuck or dead pixel on the monitor. These pixels do not have any influence on the image to be saved. Because of the characteristics, the unevenness of the color or brightness may also be found depending on the angle, but this is due to the structure of the monitor. This is not a malfunction.

Legal and Other Notices

• Olympus makes no representations or warranties regarding any damages, or benefit expected by using this unit lawfully, or any request from a third person, which are caused by the inappropriate use of this product.
• Olympus makes no representations or warranties regarding any damages or any benefit expected by using this unit lawfully which are caused by erasing picture data.

Disclaimer of Warranty

• Olympus makes no representations or warranties, either expressed or implied, by or concerning any content of these written materials or software, and in no event shall be liable for any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose or for any consequential, incidental or indirect damages (including but not limited to damages for loss of business profits, business interruption and loss of business information) arising from the use or inability to use these written materials or software or equipment. Some countries do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages or of the implied warranty, so the above limitations may not apply to you.
• Olympus reserves all rights to this manual.
Warning
Unauthorized photographing or use of copyrighted material may violate applicable copyright laws. Olympus assumes no responsibility for unauthorized photographing, use or other acts that infringe upon the rights of copyright owners.

Copyright Notice
All rights reserved. No part of these written materials or this software may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or the use of any type of information storage and retrieval system, without the prior written permission of Olympus. No liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained in these written materials or software, or for damages resulting from the use of the information contained therein. Olympus reserves the right to alter the features and contents of this publication or software without obligation or advance notice.

FCC Notice
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- Only the OLYMPUS-supplied USB cable should be used to connect the camera to USB enabled personal computers.

FCC Caution
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that are deemed to comply without testing of specific absorption rate (SAR).

The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. E-M10MarkII has been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.
For customers in North America, Central America, South America and the Caribbean

Declaration of Conformity
Model Number : E-M10MarkII
Trade Name : OLYMPUS
Responsible Party : OLYMPUS AMERICA INC.
Address : 3500 Corporate Parkway, P. O. Box 610, Center Valley, PA 18034-0610, USA
Telephone Number : 484-896-5000
Tested To Comply With FCC Standards
FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE
This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

OLYMPUS AMERICAS LIMITED WARRANTY - OLYMPUS AMERICA INC. PRODUCTS
Olympus warrants that the enclosed Olympus® imaging product(s) and related Olympus® accessories (individually a “Product” and collectively the “Products”) will be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of one (1) year from the date of purchase.

If any Product proves to be defective within the one-year warranty period, the customer must return the defective Product to the authorized Olympus Repair Service Center designated by Olympus, following the procedure set forth below (See “WHAT TO DO WHEN SERVICE IS NEEDED”).

Olympus, at its sole discretion, will repair, replace, or adjust the defective Product at Olympus’s cost, provided that an Olympus investigation and factory inspection disclose that (a) such defect developed under normal and proper use and (b) the Product is covered under this limited warranty.

Repair, replacement, or adjustment of defective Products shall be Olympus’s sole obligation and the customer’s sole remedy hereunder. Repair or replacement of a Product shall not extend the warranty period provided herein, unless required by law.

Except where prohibited by law, the customer is liable and shall pay for shipment of the Products to the designated Olympus Repair Service Center. Olympus shall not be obligated to perform preventive maintenance, installation, deinstallation, or maintenance.

Olympus reserves the right to (i) use reconditioned, refurbished, and/or serviceable used parts (that meet Olympus’s quality assurance standards) for warranty or any other repairs and (ii) make any internal or external design and/or feature changes on or to its products without any liability to incorporate such changes on or to the Products.

WHAT IS NOT COVERED BY THIS LIMITED WARRANTY
Excluded from this limited warranty and not warranted by Olympus in any fashion, either express, implied, or by statute, are:

(a) products and accessories not manufactured by Olympus and/or not bearing the “OLYMPUS” brand label (the warranty coverage for products and accessories of other manufacturers, which may be distributed by Olympus, is the responsibility of the respective manufacturer of such products and accessories in accordance with the terms and duration of such manufacturers’ warranties);

(b) any Product which has been disassembled, repaired, tampered with, altered, changed, or modified by persons other than Olympus’s own authorized service personnel unless repair by others is made with the written consent of Olympus;

(c) defects or damage to the Products resulting from wear, tear, misuse, abuse, negligence, sand, liquids, impact, improper storage, nonperformance of scheduled operator and maintenance items, battery leakage, use of non-“OLYMPUS” brand accessories, consumables, or supplies, or use of the Products in combination with non-compatible devices;

(d) software programs;

(e) supplies and consumables (including but not limited to lamps, ink, paper, film, prints, negatives, cables and batteries); and/or
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

(f) Products which do not contain a validly placed and recorded Olympus serial number, unless they are a model on which Olympus does not place and record serial numbers.

(g) Products shipped, delivered, purchased, or sold from dealers located outside of North America, Central America, South America and the Caribbean; and/or

(h) Products that are not intended or authorized to be sold in North America, South America, Central America, or the Caribbean (ie. Gray Market Goods).

WARRANTY DISCLAIMER; LIMITATION OF DAMAGES; AFFIRMATION OF ENTIRE WARRANTY AGREEMENT; INTENDED BENEFICIALLY

EXCEPT FOR THE LIMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE, OLYMPUS MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER REPRESENTATIONS, GUARANTIES, CONDITIONS, AND WARRANTIES CONCERNING THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER DIRECT OR INDIRECT, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ARISING UNDER ANY STATUTE, ORDINANCE, COMMERCIAL USAGE OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION AS TO THE SUITABILITY, DURABILITY, DESIGN, OPERATION, OR CONDITION OF THE PRODUCTS (OR ANY PART THEREOF) OR THE MERCHANTABILITY OF THE PRODUCTS OR THEIR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR RELATING TO THE INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT, OR OTHER PROPRIETARY RIGHT USED OR INCLUDED THEREIN. IF ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES APPLY AS A MATTER OF LAW, THEY ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LENGTH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

SOME STATES MAY NOT RECOGNIZE A DISCLAIMER OR LIMITATION OF WARRANTIES AND/OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMERS AND EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY. THE CUSTOMER MAY ALSO HAVE DIFFERENT AND/OR ADDITIONAL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES THAT VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.

THE CUSTOMER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT OLYMPUS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGES THAT THE CUSTOMER MAY INCUR FROM DELAYED SHIPMENT, PRODUCT FAILURE, PRODUCT DESIGN, SELECTION, OR PRODUCTION, IMAGE OR DATA LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OR FROM ANY OTHER CAUSE, WHETHER LIABILITY IS ASSERTED IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE AND STRICT LIABILITY) OR OTHERWISE. IN NO EVENT SHALL OLYMPUS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOSS OF PROFITS OR LOSS OF USE), WHETHER OR NOT OLYMPUS SHALL BE OR SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH POTENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE.

Representations and warranties made by any person, including but not limited to dealers, representatives, salespersons, or agents of Olympus, which are inconsistent or in conflict with or in addition to the terms of this limited warranty, shall not be binding upon Olympus unless reduced to writing and approved by an expressly authorized officer of Olympus. This limited warranty is the complete and exclusive statement of warranty which Olympus agrees to provide with respect to the Products and it shall supersede all prior and contemporaneous oral or written agreements, understandings, proposals, and communications pertaining to the subject matter hereof.

This limited warranty is exclusively for the benefit of the original customer and cannot be transferred or assigned.

WHAT TO DO WHEN SERVICE IS NEEDED

The customer must contact the designated Olympus Consumer Support Team for your region to coordinate the submission of your Product for repair service. To contact your Olympus Consumer Support Team in your region please visit or call the following:

Canada:
www.olympuscanada.com/repair / 1-800-622-6372

United States:
www.olympusamerica.com/repair / 1-800-622-6372

Latin America:
www.olympusamericalatina.com

The customer must copy or transfer any image or other data saved on a Product to another image or data storage medium prior to sending the Product to Olympus for repair service.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OLYMPUS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SAVING, KEEPING OR MAINTAINING ANY IMAGE OR DATA SAVED ON A PRODUCT RECEIVED BY IT FOR SERVICE, OR ON ANY FILM CONTAINED WITHIN A PRODUCT RECEIVED BY IT FOR SERVICE, NOR SHALL OLYMPUS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGES IN THE EVENT ANY IMAGE OR DATA IS LOST OR IMPAIRED WHILE SERVICE IS BEING PERFORMED (INCLUDING, WITHOUT
LIMITATION, DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR LOSS OF USE), WHETHER OR NOT OLYMPUS SHALL BE OR SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH POTENTIAL LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT.

The customer should package the Product carefully using ample padding material to prevent damage in transit. Once the Product is properly packaged, ship the package to Olympus or the Olympus Authorized Repair Service Center location as instructed by the respective Olympus Consumer Support Team.

When sending Products for repair service, your package should include the following:

1) Sales receipt showing date and place of purchase. Handwritten receipts will not be accepted;
2) Copy of this limited warranty bearing the Product serial number corresponding to the serial number on the Product (unless it is a model on which Olympus does not place and record serial numbers);
3) A detailed description of the problem; and
4) Sample prints, negatives, digital prints (or files on disk) if available and related to the problem.

KEEP COPIES OF ALL DOCUMENTS. Neither Olympus nor an Olympus Authorized Repair Service Center will be responsible for documents that are lost or destroyed in transit.

When service is completed, the Product will be returned to you postage prepaid.

PRIVACY

Any information provided by you to process your warranty claim shall be kept confidential and will only be used and disclosed for the purposes of processing and performing warranty repair services.

For customers in Europe

“CE” mark indicates that this product complies with the European requirements for safety, health, environment and customer protection. “CE” mark cameras are intended for sales in Europe.

Hereby, OLYMPUS CORPORATION and Olympus Europa SE & Co. KG declare that this E-M10MarkII is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

For details visit: http://www.olympus-europa.com/

This symbol [crossed-out wheeled bin WEEE Annex IV] indicates separate collection of waste electrical and electronic equipment in the EU countries.

Please do not throw the equipment into the domestic refuse.

Please use the return and collection systems available in your country for the disposal of this product.

This symbol [crossed-out wheeled bin Directive 2006/66/EC Annex II] indicates separate collection of waste batteries in the EU countries.

Please do not throw the batteries into the domestic refuse.

Please use the return and collection systems available in your country for the disposal of the waste batteries.
Provisions of warranty

In the unlikely event that your product proves to be defective, although it has been used properly (in accordance with the written Instruction Manual supplied with it), during the applicable national warranty period and has been purchased from an authorized Olympus distributor within the business area of OLYMPUS EUROPA SE & Co. KG as stipulated on the website: http://www.olympus-europa.com, it will be repaired, or at Olympus’s option replaced, free of charge. In order to enable Olympus to provide you with the requested warranty services to your full satisfaction and as fast as possible, please note the information and instructions listed below:

1. To claim under this warranty please follow the instructions on http://consumer-service.olympus-europa.com for registration and tracking (this service is not available in all countries) or take the product, the corresponding original invoice or purchase receipt and the completed Warranty Certificate to the dealer where it was purchased or any other Olympus service station within the business area of OLYMPUS EUROPA SE & Co. KG as stipulated on the website: http://www.olympus-europa.com, before the end of the applicable national warranty period.

2. Please make sure your Warranty Certificate is duly completed by Olympus or an authorized dealer or Service center. Therefore, please make sure that your name, the name of the dealer, the serial number and the year, month and date of purchase are all completed or the original invoice or the sales receipt (indicating the dealer’s name, the date of purchase and product type) is attached to your Warranty Certificate.

3. Since this Warranty Certificate will not be re-issued, keep it in a safe place.

4. Please note that Olympus will not assume any risks or bear any costs incurred in transporting the product to the dealer or Olympus authorized service station.

5. This Warranty does not cover the following and you will be required to pay a repair charge, even for defects occurring within the warranty period referred to above.
   a. Any defect that occurs due to mishandling (such as an operation performed that is not mentioned in the Instruction Manual, etc.)
   b. Any defect that occurs due to repair, modification, cleaning, etc. performed by anyone other than Olympus or an Olympus authorized service station.
   c. Any defect or damage that occurs due to transport, a fall, shock, etc. after purchase of the product.
   d. Any defect or damage that occurs due to fire, earthquake, flood damage, thunderbolt, other natural disasters, environmental pollution and irregular voltage sources.
   e. Any defect that occurs due to careless or improper storage (such as keeping the product under conditions of high temperature and humidity, near insect repellents such as naphthalene or harmful drugs, etc.), improper maintenance, etc.
   f. Any defect that occurs due to exhausted batteries, etc.
   g. Any defect that occurs due to sand, mud, water etc. entering the inside of the product casing.

6. Olympus’s sole liability under this Warranty shall be limited to repairing or replacing the product. Any liability under the Warranty for indirect or consequential loss or damage of any kind incurred or suffered by the customer due to a defect of the product, and in particular any loss or damage caused to any lenses, films, other equipment or accessories used with the product or for any loss resulting from a delay in repair or loss of data, is excluded. Compelling regulations by law remain unaffected by this.

For customers in Thailand
This telecommunication equipment is in compliance with NTC requirements.

For customers in Mexico
The operation of this equipment is subject to the following two conditions: (1) it is possible that this equipment or device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this equipment or device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

For customer in Singapore

Complies with
IDA Standards
DB104634
Trademarks

- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Inc.
- SDXC Logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.
- Eye-Fi is a trademark of Eye-Fi, Inc.
- “Shadow Adjustment Technology” function contains patented technologies from Apical Limited.
- Micro Four Thirds, Four Thirds, and the Micro Four Thirds and Four Thirds logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of the OLYMPUS CORPORATION in Japan, the United States, the countries of the European Union, and other countries.
- Wi-Fi is a registered trademark of the Wi-Fi Alliance.
- The Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo is a certification mark of the Wi-Fi Alliance.
- The standards for camera file systems referred to in this manual are the “Design Rule for Camera File System/DCF” standards stipulated by the Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA).
- All other company and product names are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of their respective owners.

The software in this camera may include third party software. Any third party software is subject to the terms and conditions, imposed by the owners or licensors of that software, under which software is provided to you. Those terms and other third party software notices, if any, may be found in the software notice PDF file stored within the accompanying CD-ROM or at http://www.olympus.co.jp/en/support/imsg/digicamera/download/notice/notice.cfm

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NONCOMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD (“AVC VIDEO”) AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM
Index

Symbols

RC Mode ....................................... 133
Menu Display ................................... 98
Set Home ...................................... 99
(Face Priority AF) ...................... 49, 99
Viewfinder (AF illuminator) ..............99
AF Mode ........................................ 51, 99
AF Targeting Pad .......................... 100
AF Tracking .................................... 51
Anti-Shock ...................................... 94
ART (Art filter) ............................. 22, 28
Art Effects ..................................... 29
Art Fade .......................................... 39
Art Filter ......................................... 28
Art LV Mode ................................. 101
Aspect ratio .................................. 59
Audio Recording ............................ 80, 97
Auto Focus Sound (Beep sound) ..........102
Backlit LCD ..................................... 102
Battery level .................................... 16
BKT (Bracketing) ............................ 88
Black and White (Monotone) .............68
Bracketing ..................................... 88
BULB ............................................... 35
Bulb Photography .............................35
Bulb/Time Focusing ......................... 99
Bulb/Time Monitor ......................... 103
Bulb/Time Timer ............................. 103
Button Function ............................. 64, 100
C
C-AF .................................................. 51
C-AF+TR ........................................ 51
Calendar Display ................... 77, 81, 114
Card ........................................... 14, 130
Card Setup .................................... 83
Charging ........................................ 13
Close-up playback ......................... 77
Color Creator .................................. 52
Color Space .................................... 105
Composite Photography ................... 36
Composite Settings ....................... 103
Compression ................................. 60, 131
Connection to Smartphone .............. 117
Continuous AF .................................. 51

A
(Aperture-priority mode) ................. 33
AdobeRGB ...................................... 71
AE Lock ......................................... 18, 65, 109
AE Area ........................................... 103
AE Illuminat.(AF illuminator) ................99

B
Backlit LCD ..................................... 102
Battery level .................................... 16
BKT (Bracketing) ............................ 88
Black and White (Monotone) .............68
Bracketing ..................................... 88
BULB ............................................... 35
Bulb Photography .............................35
Bulb/Time Focusing ......................... 99
Bulb/Time Monitor ......................... 103
Bulb/Time Timer ............................. 103
Button Function ............................. 64, 100

C
C-AF .................................................. 51
C-AF+TR ........................................ 51
Calendar Display ................... 77, 81, 114
Card ........................................... 14, 130
Card Setup .................................... 83
Charging ........................................ 13
Close-up playback ......................... 77
Color Creator .................................. 52
Color Space .................................... 105
Composite Photography ................... 36
Composite Settings ....................... 103
Compression ................................. 60, 131
Connection to Smartphone .............. 117
Continuous AF .................................. 51
Copyright Settings ...................................... 106
Custom Menu (C) ..................................... 99

D
Date/time setting ........................................ 17
Dial Direction ........................................... 100
Dial Function ........................................... 100
Digital Tele-converter .................................. 65, 86
Displayed Grid ......................................... 101
Display Interval ......................................... 18
  During Playback ........................................ 74
  While Shooting ......................................... 18
dpi Settings ............................................. 105

E
Edit Filename ........................................... 105
Editing Still Images .................................. 95
Electronic Zoom Speed ................................ 109
Erase ...................................................... 79
  All Erase ................................................ 83
  Erase ..................................................... 79
  Erase Selected ......................................... 80
EV Step .................................................... 103
Exposure Compensation ............................ 47
Exposure Shift .......................................... 108
Eye-Fi ..................................................... 108

F
Face Priority AF ......................................... 49, 99
File Name ................................................ 105
Firmware ................................................ 98
Flash Compensation ................................... 64
Flash intensity control [F] ............................ 64
Flicker reduction ....................................... 102
Focus Mode (AF mode) ................................ 51
Focus Ring ............................................... 99
Format (Card setup) ................................... 83
Full-time AF ............................................. 99

G
Grainy Film ............................................. 28, 68

H
Half Way Rls With IS .................................. 100
HDMI ..................................................... 101
HDR ....................................................... 91
High Dynamic Range (HDR) ......................... 91
Highlight&Shadow Control .......................... 52
High-speed movie ..................................... 44, 61
Histogram Display ..................................... 21
Histogram Settings ..................................... 101

I
iAUTO (IAUTO) ......................................... 22, 24, 38
Image Aspect ............................................ 59
Image Overlay .......................................... 97
Image Size ............................................... 131
  Movie .................................................. 61
Still image .............................................. 60
Image Stabilizer ........................................ 56
Index Display .......................................... 77, 81, 114
INFO button ............................................ 21, 49, 75
Info Settings (Info Settings) .......................... 101
ISO ...................................................... 53, 103
ISO-Auto ................................................ 103
ISO-Auto Set .......................................... 103
ISO sensitivity .......................................... 53
ISO Step ................................................... 103

J
JPEG Edit ................................................ 96

K
Keystone Comp .......................................... 93

L
Lens I.S. Priority ....................................... 100
Level Adjust ............................................ 108
Level Gauge ............................................. 21
Light Box ............................................... 113
Live Bulb ............................................... 103
Live Composite Photography ....................... 36
Live Control ............................................ 46
Live Guide ............................................. 24, 65
Live Time ............................................... 103
LIVE TIME ............................................. 35
Live View Boost ....................................... 101
Location Information .................................. 119
Long Time Exposure (BULB/TIME) ................. 35
LV super control panel ............................... 45, 112
M
M (Manual mode) ........................................... 35
Manual Focus (MF) ........................................... 51
Menu Display (Menu Display) ................................ 98
Metering .......................................................... 53
MF ........................................................................ 65
MF Assist .......................................................... 99, 110
MF (Manual focus) .............................................. 51
Mode Dial Function ............................................. 100
Mode Guide ........................................................ 101
Movie (Menu Display) ........................................... 72, 106
Movie Effect .......................................................... 39
Movie+Photo Mode ............................................. 40
Movie Tele-converter .............................................. 40
Multi Echo ............................................................ 39
Multi Function ....................................................... 66
Multiple Exposure ............................................... 92
My Clips ............................................................. 41
Myset ............................................................... 84

N
Noise Filter .......................................................... 103
Noise Reduct .......................................................... 103

O
One Shot Echo ....................................................... 39

P
P (Program mode) .................................................. 32
Panning ................................................................. 26
Panorama ............................................................... 27
Peaking Settings .................................................... 102
PHOTO STORY .................................................. 30
Picture Mode ...................................................... 68, 85
Picture Mode Settings ............................................ 101
Pixel Count ............................................................ 104
Pixel Mapping ....................................................... 143
Playback .............................................................. 76
Movie Playback ..................................................... 76, 79
Still Image Playback ............................................. 76, 77
Playback Menu ..................................................... 95
Preview .............................................................. 65
Preview Lock .......................................................... 102
Print .................................................................. 125
Print reservation .................................................... 127
Priority Set ............................................................ 105
Program shift (Ps) ................................................... 32
Pupil Detection AF .................................................. 49

Q
Quick Erase ............................................................ 105
Quick motion movies ............................................. 43

R
RAW ................................................................. 60
RAW Data Edit ....................................................... 95
RAW+JPEG Erase ................................................... 105
RC Mode (RC Mode) ............................................. 133
Recording Volume .................................................. 106
Rec View .............................................................. 98
Registration .......................................................... 123
Release Lag-Time .................................................. 100
Reset ................................................................. 84
Reset Lens ............................................................ 99
Reset Protect ........................................................ 97
Rls Priority C/S ..................................................... 100
Rotate ............................................................... 77

S
S (shutter-priority mode) ........................................... 34
S-AF .................................................................. 51
S-AF+MF ............................................................. 51
Scene Mode ......................................................... 26
SCN (Scene mode) .................................................. 22, 26
SD card ............................................................... 130
Format SD card ...................................................... 83
Self Timer ............................................................. 57
Sequential shooting .................................................. 57
Set Home ([Set Home]) ........................................... 99
Setup Menu .......................................................... 98
Shading Comp ...................................................... 104
Share Order .......................................................... 80
Shooting ............................................................. 22
Movie Recording ................................................... 39
Shooting Photography ............................................. 22
Shooting Menu ...................................................... 83
Single AF ............................................................ 51
Sleep ................................................................. 16, 102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slideshow ............................................ 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow motion movies ....................... 43, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow Synchronization .......................... 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Target (Small AF target) ............. 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-OVF ................................................ 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sRGB ................................................... 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage .............................................. 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Spot AF (Zoom frame AF) ........... 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Test Picture .......................................... 65 |
| Time Lapse Movie ................................. 87 |
| Time Lapse Shooting .............................. 87 |
| Time Photography .................................. 35 |
| Touch AF .............................................. 37 |
| Touch Screen Settings ......................... 108 |
| TV ...................................................... 110 |

| USB Mode ............................................. 102 |

| Video Out ............................................ 101 |
| Volume Adjustment ................................ 78 |

| WB ............................................... 54, 104 |
| Wi-Fi settings ..................................... 120 |
| Wind Noise Reduction ......................... 106 |
| Wireless LAN ....................................... 120 |
| Wireless Remote Control Flash ........... 133 |

| Zoom frame AF .................................... 50 |
date of issue 2015.04.

OLYMPUS AMERICA INC.

3500 Corporate Parkway, P.O. Box 610, Center Valley, PA 18034-0610, U.S.A. Tel. 484-896-5000

Technical Support (U.S.A. / Canada)
24/7 online automated help:
http://www.olympusamerica.com/support
Phone customer support:
Tel. 1-800-260-1625 (Toll-free)

Our phone customer support is available from 9 am to 9 pm (Monday to Friday) ET
http://olympusamerica.com/contactus
Olympus software updates can be obtained at:
http://www.olympusamerica.com/digital

OLYMPUS EUROPA SE & CO. KG

Premises: Consumer Product Division
Wendenstrasse 14-18, 20097 Hamburg, Germany
Tel: +49 40-23 77 3-0 / Fax: +49 40-23 07 61

Goods delivery: Modul H, Willi-Bleicher Str. 36, 52353 Düren, Germany
Letters: Postfach 10 49 08, 20034 Hamburg, Germany

European Technical Customer Support:
Please visit our homepage http://www.olympus-europa.com or call our TOLL FREE NUMBER* : 00800 - 67 10 83 00
for Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Luxemburg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom.
* Please note some (mobile) phone services / provider do not permit access or request an additional prefix to +800 numbers.
For all not listed European Countries and in case that you can't get connected to the above mentioned number, please make use of the following CHARGED NUMBERS +49 40 - 237 73 899

OLYMPUS (CHINA) CO., LTD.

Customer Support: 400-650-0303  Homepage: http://www.olympus-imaging.cn

Customer Service Center:
A8F, Ping An International Financial Center, No. 1-3, Xinyuan South Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing
Zip: 100027
Unit A301, Mingyuan Business Center, No.1199 Middle Fuxing Road, Shanghai
Zip: 200031

OLYMPUS HONG KONG AND CHINA LIMITED

Digital Camera Repair Centre
L4207, Office Tower, Langham Place, 8 Argyle Street, Mongkok, Kowloon, Hong Kong
Customer Hotline: +852-2376-2150  Fax: +852-2375-0630
E-mail: cs@olympus-ap.com
http://www.olympus.com.hk

©2015 OLYMPUS CORPORATION  WC792301